

PD
3109
R3





Dr. E. C. RASK'S

DANISH GRAMMAR

EDITED BY

THORL. GUDM. REPP.

SECOND EDITION.



COPENHAGEN.

PUBLISHED BY J. H. SCHULTZ.

1846.

P 13109
TB3

PRINTED BY J. H. SCHULTZ,
PRINTER TO THE KING AND TO THE UNIVERSITY.

TO

HIS MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY

KING CHRISTIAN THE EIGHTH.

SIRE,

It is to YOUR ROYAL Munificence that the second edition of the work, now laid at YOUR MAJESTY'S feet, owes its appearance. For, the first edition being out of print, and a great demand existing for a second, still the publisher could not adequately remunerate the labors of an editor; so

that the task of editing would not, in all probability, have been undertaken, had not YOUR MAJESTY been graciously pleased to supply the means required for its accomplishment. The Editor therefore most humbly hopes, that YOUR MAJESTY will graciously receive the following most humble statement, in respect to his share in the edition now offered to the public.

The full title of the first edition runs as follows: "A Grammar of the Danish Language for the Use of Englishmen, together with extracts in prose and verse. By Erasmus Rask, Professor and Librarian in the University of Copenhagen, and member of several learned societies. Copenhagen. 1830." In reediting this work, it appeared to me, that two objects must steadily be kept in view viz. that it should be rendered really useful to Englishmen, by exhibiting to them the structure of the Danish language in a plain and intelligible form: and that at the same time, no material part of Professor Rask's system should be sacrificed; but every respect paid to the memory of the great linguist, in the reproduction of his work.

Fourteen Years have now elapsed since his death, and still but a very small part of the improvements proposed and advocated by him — improvements which he professedly adopted from Peter Syv and Höjsgaard — has met with general reception. Nevertheless his arguments made a great impression, and that impression is not as yet by any means entirely obliterated. Under these circumstances it appeared, that in point of usefulness it would scarcely be advisable simply to reprint the learned author's work without any modification whatever; and this seemed the more evident since even in the original edition, Professor Rask himself had sacrificed some part of his own system and e. g. reinstated the *aa*, which in his other works he had discarded, adopting instead Höjsgaards *å*. I could therefore devise no better plan for the accomplishment of the twofold object stated above, than to preserve indeed Professor Rask's system in all essentials unaltered; but at the same time point out by means of notes inserted partly in, and partly under the text, where he differed from the general usage. In some instances

he had in fact done this himself, so that I felt the more justified in adopting this plan, in a far greater number of places, where he had omitted to notice his deviation. The *å* I have expunged from the alphabet, for in retaining it there, he appeared scarcely consistent with himself, since he did not make use of it in any other part of the book except in the last extract. The *Q* I reinstated, for although even his adversaries, e. g. Mr. Molbech, agree with him in considering it as superfluous and useless, it still is in general use.

The English I have corrected in many places, though perhaps not in every place where this might have been done. The consideration that Mr. B. Thorpe M. A. of Cambridge had read the proofs of the first edition, made me cautious in rejecting idioms and phrases, which although sometimes appearing to me not quite correct, had been allowed to remain by a Graduate of an English University and a distinguished scholar. I accordingly confined my corrections to passages where either some obscurity in the expression, or a manifest error seemed to render them necessary.

And thus I lay before YOUR MAJESTY that work of Professor Rask which it has been my humble endeavour, without impairing in any part, to render more practically useful.

Some learned men among the Danes have lately expressed a great deal of apprehension lest their language should gradually become extinct. If this fear be well founded, one way — perhaps the chief way — of retarding such a consummation, is in my humble opinion, to propagate the knowledge of it, by means of Grammars and Dictionaries, among the great nations who take the lead in the progress of civilization. As Professor Borring has done much, in the way of disseminating the knowledge of Danish among the French as well as of the French language amongst his countrymen, so I have humbly endeavoured, in various ways, not only to promote the knowledge of English in Denmark, but also the knowledge of Danish in England; and if these very humble efforts meet, in some degree, with YOUR ROYAL MAJESTY'S most August as well as most competent approbation, they will receive indeed, a high and satisfactory reward.

How scanty and unsatisfactory and uncertain is our knowledge of most of the languages spoken in the ancient world, from the Indus westward to the Atlantic, because so few of them were known to the Greeks and the Romans! And why? — If they had through Greek and Latin Grammars and Dictionaries preserved any memorial of themselves, they would not have utterly perished; or left their identity doubtful.

That it may please the Almighty to preserve **YOUR MAJESTY**, together with **YOUR MAJESTY'S AUGUST CONSORT**, in the continual enjoyment of Health, Prosperity and Peace, is the fervent prayer of,

SIRE,

YOUR MAJESTY'S

most devoted,

most obedient

and most humble servant

THORLEIFR GUDMUNDSON REPP.

Copenhagen the 3d December 1816.

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

Nearly 30 years have now elapsed, since Capt. Fr. Schneider published his Danish Grammar for the use of Englishmen, during which time no other attempt has been made in English, to describe the structure of the Danish in a more satisfactory way, or to assist the English learner in acquiring a more accurate knowledge of this language; although it has been very considerably enriched and improved, and its Literature greatly enlarged and cultivated during this period. But even for the time when it was composed, Capt. Schneider's Grammar was a very imperfect one; for besides the general inaccuracy of the rules, the carelessness of the spelling and translation of the Danish words, and the utter tastelessness in the arrangement and appearance of the text, it is totally devoid of system. Still, if the language itself follows a system, as in fact every language may

be supposed to do, or it could not be spoken by a whole nation, that system should appear in the Grammar, or the Grammar must be acknowledged to be deficient in the most material point, its chief object being to exhibit a view of the system of speech adopted by the nation. This system, however, is seldom so evident in any language, that there may not be formed many different ideas of it, and consequently many different plans may be laid down for a Grammar of one and the same language. That which I have here adopted is, for the greatest part the same as that of the Icelan-dic, as also of the Frisic and the Anglosaxon Grammars which I have published. The internal structure of all these, and indeed also of the other languages of the Gothic stock, appears to be nearly the same, though less evident in the Danish than in the ancient idioms; and it may afford an assistance to the learned inquirer, to find them all exhibited from the same point of view. But even to those who merely study the language, in order to be able to read a book in it, or to use it in conversation, it will be convenient to find a true and tolerably complete system of inflection and formation of words in the Grammar; for although the study may appear easier, if the Grammar offer merely some loose or detached remarks, together

with a variety of examples; yet this is merely concealing the difficulty, making the knowledge thus acquired deficient, and, consequently, the road much longer, as it obliges the learner by dint of long experience and use to deduce the rules himself, for which he vainly seeks in his Grammar.

As to the nature of this system, I am happy to find it agree so closely with that of Mr. John Grant in his Grammar of the English language. In order, however, not to write a large and crabbed volume on an easy and elegant tongue, I have carefully omitted reasoning about the system and the terms of Grammar. In the syntax, I fear, I have been rather too short, but this defect may easily be supplied in a new edition, should this first essay in any way be so happy as to meet with the encouragement of the public. Mr. Hansen of Christiania has published a separate treatise on this head of Danish Grammar. Perhaps also an explanation of the old poetical forms may be missed; in the notes however the reader will find the most remarkable difficulties of this description explained. In order to be short in the notes, I have sometimes marked the grammatical property of the words by a fraction, of which the numerator is intended to indicate the declension, or conjugation, and the denominator the class, or sub-

division, to which the word belongs; e. g. 'Tjeneste (½)' signifies that the noun Tjeneste, service, follows the first declension, common class, or is, in every respect, inflected like Dame, lady, p. 18; likewise befaler (1) signifies that the verb jeg befaler, I command, belongs to the first conjugation, first class, and is inflected like jeg elsker, I love, p. 40, and so on.

With regard to the Literature, this place is much too limited to speak of it to any purpose; we have now translations of many celebrated works of English and American authors, as: Shakespeare, Fielding, Sir Walter Scott, Cooper, Washington Irving &c. which may afford an easy and agreeable introduction to the Danish Literature; though translations in general are scarcely to be recommended to learners. Those who wish for a thorough knowledge of the Danish and Norwegian)*

**) Throughout the kingdom of Norway, the Danish language, though pronounced with a peculiar accent, is used to this day, in speaking and writing, in the pulpit and in public affairs of every description. Several natives, however, since the union with Sweden, seem to pride themselves particularly on calling it Norwegian, nor is it to be denied that, even before the celebrated Holberg, the Norwegians had an honorable share in cultivating and improving it; but that its whole present form originated in Denmark is an historical fact beyond dispute. From hence it was propagated to Norway, especially about the time of Luther's Reformation, when Literature*

authors till 1814, may find sufficient information in Nyerup's & Kraft's dansk-norske Literatur-lexicon. But a book which presents a view of the best authors, in the elegant branches of Literature, together with copious specimens of their writings, and with which every learner of Danish should be provided, is K. L. Rahbek's danske Læsebog eller Exempelsamling in 2 voll. 8^{vo}.

It may be proper still to add the names of the most celebrated authors of Danish Grammars. The Rev. P. Syv wrote several works on this subject with great skill, and considerably improved the orthography, though his opponents strove very hard to defend the *ſſu* instead of *v* (e. g. *haffue* for *have*) and the diphthongs, *ia*, *ie*, *ay*, *ey* &c. Höjsgård discovered the true system of the ten vowels, and proposed the method of denoting them with single characters now again adopted by those who care to distinguish them. He also wrote a Grammar and a Syntax in separate volumes.

and learning were in a very low state, and almost totally extinct in that country, and the old Norse greatly corrupted and dissolved into rustic dialects or provincialisms. Hence no attempt was ever made to translate the holy Scriptures into Norse, nor any polemical pamphlet either for or against the catholic party published, nor any sermons or works of instruction & education compiled, nor any law promulgated in Norwegian after that time.

Still more celebrated are Prof. J. Baden's Fore-læsninger over det danske Sprog, of which four editions have appeared. This was the first regular and complete Grammar of the Danish Language, and is still perhaps one of the best existing. Capt. Abrahamson wrote a very elaborate Danish Grammar for Germans, also of great merit; and Dichman a treatise on Orthography and a Grammar perhaps in rather too philosophical a style. Prof. S. N. J. Bloch published a Grammar for schools together with a treatise on Orthography, in which he differs from his predecessors, admitting the diphthongs and many mute vowels and consonants, but the second vol. of his Grammar, intended for the syntax never appeared. Prof. L. Nissen wrote another Grammar for schools, as also Prof. F. H. Guldberg. Besides these there were many smaller works published for schools, amongst which Thonboe's and Benzien's are the most remarkable: the former has been reprinted several times; of the latter a second edition has recently appeared; this being the last, and containing also a syntax, is perhaps the best of the smaller works.

Finally, I have to apologize much for my English stile, I ought not, perhaps, to have hazarded writing a book in this language, nor was it

my intention to do so, when I began the work. The bookseller, who was the owner of Capt. Schneider's Grammar, merely wished me to prepare a new edition of that work, which I thought might be undertaken without great presumption; but I was soon convinced of the utter faultiness) of the Grammar, and consequently of the necessity of almost writing a new one; I went on however cheerfully mending the old work, until the bookseller, when the printing of the new edition was to begin, gave up the idea, thinking my alterations much too many and too hazarded or unnecessary. In order therefore not to lose the time and labor spent in preparing the most difficult part of the manuscript, I found myself obliged to look out for another bookseller, to undertake the publication, as a book of my own, leaving at the same time Capt. Schneider's work entirely out of sight, as far as could be done without rewriting the manuscript. If, after all these changes, the text of*

**) As the reader may demand a proof of this hard censure, I shall merely quote the first line, where the author states that there are 28 letters in the Danish alphabet, though the large table immediately following contains only 27. The pronunciation of the first letter, A, is thus described: "Like the broad A in all, wall." The truth is the very reverse, for the broad English A is a sound never given to this letter in Danish.*

the book still reads tolerably well, the reader will, in great measure, be indebted for it to the able and learned translator of my Anglosaxon Grammar, Mr. B. Thorpe, who kindly undertook the tedious business of correcting one of the proofsheets throughout the volume.

PART I.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. The Danish alphabet consists of twenty seven letters, viz.

FIGURE	N A M E	POWER
	<i>Danice Anglice</i>	
A, a, or Ȧ, ȣ, a,	Ah,	a in <i>father, part, far.</i>
B, b, — Ȣ, ȣ, b,	Bé,	Bey,*) b.
C, c, — Ȧ, ȣ, c,	Cé,	Cey, s and k, as in English.
D, d, — Ȧ, ȣ, d,	Dé,	Dey, d hard; and th flat, as in <i>thus.</i>
E, e, — Ȧ, ȣ, e,	E,	French é fermé & è ouvert.
F, f, — Ȧ, ȣ, f,	Eff,	Eff, f.
G, g, — Ȧ, ȣ, g,	Gé,	Ghey, g in <i>go, give.</i>
H, h, — Ȧ, ȣ, h,	Haa;	Haw, h aspirated.
I, i, — Ȧ, ȣ, i,	I,	ee in <i>bee, i in bill.</i>
J, j, — Ȧ, ȣ, j,	Jod,	Yoth, y consonanth.
K, k, — Ȧ, ȣ, k,	Kaa,	Kàw, k.
L, l, — Ȧ, ȣ, l,	El,	El, l.
M, m, — Ȧ, ȣ, m,	Em,	Em, m.
N, n, — Ȧ, ȣ, n,	En,	En, n.

*) In the names of the letters the Danes pronounce é like the French é (with the acute accent), or like English ey in the word *they.* The former of these two columns gives the names of the letters with the Danish spelling: the latter gives the same names spelled in the English way, so as to lead the English learner to the right Danish pronunciation of these names.

BD.

FIGURE	NAME	POWER
<i>Danice Anglice</i>		
O, o, or Ø, ø,	O,	O, o in <i>more</i> , <i>for</i> .
P, p,	— P, p,	Pey, p.
Q, q,	— Q, q,	Koo, q.
R, r,	— R, r,	Er, r.
S, s,	— S, s,	Es, s hard.
T, t,	— T, t,	Tey, t.
U, u,	— U, u,	Oo, oo in <i>fool</i> , u in <i>full</i> .
V, v,	— V, v,	Vey, v in <i>vein</i> , w in <i>howl</i> .
X, x,	— X, x,	Ex, x hard.
Y, y,	— Y, y,	U, (French) in <i>pur</i> , <i>nul</i> .
Z, z,	— Z, z,	Zet, z.
Æ, æ,	— AE, æ,	Ai, a in <i>sale</i> , ai in <i>said</i> .
Ø, ø,	— Ø, ø,	Eu, (French) <i>fermé</i> in <i>peu</i> .
Ö, ö,	— Ö, ö,	Eu, (French) <i>ouvert</i> in <i>veuve</i> , œu in <i>cœur</i> , œuf.

2. Remarks on the alphabet.

Dr. Rask omitted the Q, and declared it to be "not merely superfluous and useless, but even prejudicial to a faithful representation of the language, by obscuring the origin and affinity of words, e. g. *Kvinde*, woman," he said, "is derived from *Kone*, wife; *bekvem*, convenient, from *komme*, to come, (Fr. *venir*); *Kvarter*, a quarter of an hour, is also called *Kortér*; *Krast*, tuft, is originally the same word as *Kost*, broom; and *kræle*, suffocate, the same as the Engl. *kill*." And he added: "The Q is therefore justly rejected by the celebrated Grammarian P. Syv, as also by the learned Prof. S. N. J. Bloch in his *Danske Sproglære*, Odense 1817. It is however still used by some, but always followed by v, never by u in any Danish book, as: *Qvinde*, *bekvem*, *Qrarter*, &c." [Christian Molbech in his Danish dictionary has also declared Q to be "properly speaking a superfluous letter, but retains it nevertheless; and as it is still used by almost every Danish author except Rask it is here introduced again into the alphabet. ED.]

Z, z, (Zet, pron. *sett*) has crept from the German orthography into a few words, which should be written by s, according to the true pronunciation, as: *Zobel*,

sable; *zire*, to adorn, better *Sobel, sire*. [Dr. Rask omitted z in the alphabet but I have reinstated it, since it is indispensable not only in the words enumerated in Mr. Molbechs dictionary, but also in a great many nouns proper. ED.]

Q, Z, and W are used in names of foreign origin, as are also the German vowels ä, ü (for ae, y); but these characters ought not to be inserted in the alphabet, never occurring in any Danish word.

Dr. Rask inserted Å which always has been used by the Swedes, as the twenty fourth letter, in his alphabet and justified the adoption of this character by the following remarks: "Å has been, till the beginning of this century, commonly represented by aa, according to the old Lowgerman orthography, but å is found in ancient Danish and Norwegian manuscripts: it's reintroduction, proposed by the celebrated Danish Grammian Höjsgård 1743, later by Schlegel, Baden, Nyerup, Schrejber, Thonboe &c. has, in the last decennium, been realized in about thirty separate books or pamphlets by Prof. A. Gamborg, Mr. H. J. Hansen, Mr. N. M. Petersen, also by the author of these pages, and several anonymous writers. At all events the sound is simple, and continually interchanging with other simple vowels, (a, æ, o), in the inflection and derivation of words, e. g. *tæller*, to count, in the past tense *talde* or *tålde*, counted; *gå*, to go, *Gang*, gait, *gængse*, current, common: from *Får*, sheep, is derived *Færøerne*, the Faroe Islands. So also in kindred dialects, as *Vingård*, vineyard; *Tårc*, tear, Germ. Zähre; *Måned*, month, Germ. Monath; åben, open &c. Whereas aa is sometimes long a, sometimes even to be read in two syllables as: *Haarlem*, *Aaron*, *Kanaan*, *Knud Da-naast*, the name of a Danish Prince. As the learner however will find aa for å in most printed books hitherto published, we think it convenient to preserve that orthography in the succeeding pages".

Æ, like Å, represents a simple vowel sound, and must never be separated or resolved into ae, which make distinct syllables, e. g. *bejae* (be-ya-e), affirm.

Ø and Ö are commonly confounded, so that Ø is used for both sounds in books printed in the Gothic type Ö in those in the Roman character. The distinction pro-

posed by Höisgård, shall be adopted here, as it will greatly assist the student's memory in recollecting the genuine pronunciation. [In the above alphabet Ø and Ö have been counted for one letter. ED.]

3. *Of Pronunciation.*

The double sound of some of the letters may create some difficulty.

The open *e* is exactly like the *æ*, but usually short, as *Herre*, gentleman, like *værre*, worse. The *é fermé*, or close *e*, is very frequent in Danish, but not of frequent occurrence in English; still it is found in such words as: *their, vein, veil*, which have a different sound from: *thère, vain*.

In analogy with this, the open *o* sounds exactly like the *aa*, but is generally short as, *Kaag*, boiling, like *Bog*, book. The close *o* is often used, where the English has the open one, as: *Bróder*, brother, &c. [The Danish close *o* is more close than the English and has a sound more nearly approaching to Walker's 2^d *o*, in *move*. ED.]

E, O, I, U, Y have in general their close sound at the end of syllables, whether long or short, e. g. *tre*, three; *lé-ve*, live; *Ko*, cow; *troværðig*, credible; *fri*, free; *Skri-ve-ri*, (continual) writing; *synes*, seems; *yder-mére*, moreover. There are however some few exceptions, as: *Sté-det*, the place; *Bò-gen*, the book; *vi*, we; *gúdelig*, religious (book), have the open sound, most of these because the consonant originally belonged to the preceding syllable.

For cases in which the syllable terminates in a consonant, scarcely any certain rule can be given, although the open sound is perhaps the more frequent, e. g. *trende*, three (to each); *Konge*, king; *vinde*, to gain; *Guld*, gold; *gylden*, golden; especially before *ng*, *nd*, *lg*, *ld*. But in *Ord*, a word; *Nórdens*, the North, the *ó* is long. *Med*,

with, *for*, for, have the open short sound; in *ved*, by, the *e* is close, although it be short; and in *stor*, great, the *o* is close.

Sometimes *e*, *i*, *u* are doubled when long or close before a consonant in the same syllable; unfortunately this rule applies only to the cases, where the consonant following is *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*; or *s*, e. g. *Pil*, arrow, but *hvid* (never *hviid*) white; and not even regularly to all the cases mentioned, e. g. *Viin*, wine, but *min*, mine, the pronunciation in both cases being exactly alike (viz veen, meen). As soon as a vowel is added in the inflection of the words, the doubling ceases, as: *Pilen*, the arrow, *Pile*, arrows; *Vinen*, the wine, *Vine* wines. As there is little danger, that the reader should divide these *ee*, *ii*, *uu*, into distinct syllables, we shall preserve this orthography, though very imperfect, as the most common; and in cases necessary, where it is not used, assist the learner, by placing accents over the vowels, (') for the close or long sound and (') for the open or slender, as in French,

There are no diphthongs in Danish, but *aj*, *ej*, *oj*, *uj*, *öj*, even though written by some *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, *öi*, are pronounced with the open sound of the vowels and a distinct *y* consonant following, never like *ai*, *ei* French *oi*, *ui*, or the like, e. g. *ej*, not, sounds like Engl. *eye* or *I*; *Konvoy*, a convoy, like the verb *to convoy*, &c. Perhaps however the *j* is a little softer after the vowels than at the beginning of words. Even after *g* and *k* it is soft, e. g. *begjére*, desire; *kjédelig*, tedious; like the Engl. *guardian*, *cure*, &c.

In like manner *av*, *ev*, *iv*, *ov*, *æv*, *öv* are pronounced as clear vowels followed sometimes by a distinct *v* consonant, sometimes by a *w*; the *v* also is softer after the vowels than at the beginning, e. g. *tav*, was silent; *Brev*, letter; *stiv*, stiff; *Tòv*, cable; *Ræv*, fox; *døv*, deaf. The sound of *w* is particularly observable, when another consonant follows, e. g. *tavs*, silent; *Evropa*, Europe;

stivne, to stiffen; *hovne*, to swell; *Hævn*, revenge; *sovning*, sleepy, drowsy.

Like *j* & *v* some other consonants have also a softer sound after the vowels than before them, thus *d* sounds like *dh*, Anglosaxon and Icel. *ð*, or Engl. flat *th* in *bathe*, when it concludes the word, or is placed between two vowels, also when doubled, as *låd*, lazy, sluggish; *Fader*, father; *vædde*, lay a wager, &c. After *l*, *n*, *r*, it is scarcely perceptible in the common pronunciation, except as a peculiar emphasis on the vowel preceding, [e. g. *Stald*, *stable* is pronounced stall; *Mand*, *man* pron. man; *Bord*, *table* pron. boor (where *oo* sounds as in floor). ED]

G in similar cases has also a softer sound, which was formerly written *gh*, e. g. *Sag*, cause, affair, concern; *tage*, take. Sometimes after *e*, *ö* it is pronounced like *j* (or Engl. *y* cons.), e. g. *eg* in *jeg*, I, sounds quite like *ej*, in *Vej*, way; and *ög* in *Dögn*, a day and night, like *öj* in *höjne*, to heighten.

[*H* is not aspirated in Danish before *j* (in stead of which Molbech always writes *i*), or *v*, e. g. *Hjelp*, help, aid, pron. *yelp*; *Hvalfisk*, whale, pron. *Valfisk*; *hvid*, white, pron. *veeth*. ED.]

The English sounds of *j*, *ch*, *sh*, *th* sharp are entirely foreign to the Danish language.

4. Of accentuation.

In Danish there are six accents (*Tonehold*) or modes of pronouncing the vowels, three long and three short, four of them are easy to understand and to apply, but examples of the other two are not easily found in other languages:

the long are:	1) the trailing	as: <i>oh!</i>
	2) the advancing	— <i>oral.</i>
	3) the abrupt	— (<i>pro-noun?</i>)
the short are:	1) the rolling	— <i>worthy, love.</i>
	2) the running	— <i>torrent.</i>
	3) the rebounding	—

The rebounding is the abrupt shortened, but it must be learned by oral instruction; they are both very frequent in Danish, and very difficult to foreigners.

The abrupt takes place in almost all long monosyllables as: *Bârn*, child; *Been*, bone; *Bi*, bee; *Blôd*, blood; *Ur* (Uhr), watch; *sky*, shun; *Træ*, tree; *dø*, die.

The rebounding in many short monosyllables, terminating in consonants, especially *nd*, *ng*, *ld*, *lg*, *rg*. Ex. *kân*, can; *Kâm*, comb; *hèn*, away, up to; *slèm*, bad; *Skind*, skin; *ónd*, evil; *ung*, young; *Hyld*, eldertree; *Bælg*, husk, bellows; *Sorg*, sorrow. But many others have the running accent, as: *han*, he; *rank*, slim, tall; *Ven*, friend.

The advancing (or obtuse) is usual in pronouncing long vowels in dissyllables or polysyllables, as: *bârnagtig*, childish; *benig*, bony; *more*, divert; *Fure*, furrow; *lyde*, obey; *taale*, endure; *være*, be; *føre*, carry; *Hjörne*, corner.

The running (or sharp) is usual with short and sharp vowels in dissyllables, especially before double consonants, as: *Klasse*, class; *hellig*, holy; *ikke*, not; *begge*, both; *Odde*, point of land; *Fusker*, bungler; *hyggelig*, comfortable; *tækkelig*, neat; *Børste*, a brush; *Smørrebrød*, bread and butter.

The trailing and the rolling occur but rarely; the former mostly in interjections and contracted monosyllables, as: *a!* ah! *o!* oh! *Fâ'r*, father, *Mo'r*, mother; the latter especially when a short vowel is followed by *rd*, as: *myrde*, to murder; *værdig*, worthy; sometimes *ld* produces the same effect, but never *v* as in English.

As to the position or place of the accent (*Tone-fald-et*), the Danish also differs widely from the English. In words of northern origin, the first radical syllable usually bears the emphasis, as: *v  sentlig*, essential; *Gj  righed*, avarice; *t  delig*, evident; *bety  delig*, considerable; *Ubety  delighed*, insignificancy; *R  ntekammeret*, the Danish

board of revenue, or the exchequer; but we also find: *agtværdig*, worthy of esteem; *retfærdig*, just; *København*, Copenhagen; *Bornholm*, *Kristiansstæd*, *Frideriksdaal*, *Hofmansgåve*, &c.

Words derived from the southern languages have often the stress on the last, as: *Karavān*, caravan, *Bibliothekār*, librarian; *Karakter*, character; *Filosofi*, philosophy; *Religión*, religion; *Sekretær*, secretary; *Direktor*, director; *Natür*, nature; *Matematik*, mathematics, &c. When the French *e* mute is preserved in Danish, it never receives any emphasis, but sounds like short *e* at the end of Danish words, *en Terrasse*, a terrace, not *Terrassé*; *Artikel*, article &c. But usually it is thrown away entirely, though sometimes written according to a false orthography, serving merely to confound the learner, by disguising the true pronunciation.

5. *Of the spelling.*

There is a great dispute among the Danish orthographers about the manner of spelling foreign words. As the Italians write *tesauro*, the Spaniards *accion*, the French *caractère*, *monarque*, the English *Bachelor*, *author*, *analogy* &c. entirely disregarding the Greek and Roman usage, so it seems but just that the Danes should be at liberty, to spell such words in their own writings according to their own pronunciation. In fact Prof. Bloch in his Dan. Gram. has adopted *f* for *ph*, as *Filosof*, philosopher; and it is pretty common to write, *Monárk*, *Mekánikus*, *Maskine* &c. We shall adopt also the *t* for *th*, though less frequent, the *th* being very apt to mislead the English student, e. g. *Matemátker*, Mathematician. It is very common also to write *k* for *c*, whenever it has this sound, and only preserve *c* where, according to its name, it sounds like *s*, e. g. *Akademi*, *Specier*.

As to the division of words into syllables, the learner must observe, that *j* is always referred to the pre-

ceding vowel, which is in these cases constantly pronounced short and sharp, e. g. *Vej-e*, ways, not *Ve-je*. The other consonants are usually referred to the vowel following, when single; or divided between the preceding and succeeding vowel, when more than one, no care being taken to distinguish the radical parts from the accessories, except in compound words, e. g. *Dage*, days, from *Dag*, day, but *for-ud-si-ge*, foretell from *for-ud*, beforehand, and *sige*, tell, say.

Though the Danish orthography is doubtful in many cases, yet the leading principle is evidently to express the sound as nearly as possible; and, where the sound may be expressed in two different ways, to adopt the spelling, that agrees the most with etymology, e. g. *skærpe*, to sharpen, from *skarp*, sharp, not *skjerpe*, although it would express the same sound; *skjenke*, to pour in, from Icel. *skenkja*, Germ. *schenken*, not *skænke*, because not derived from *Skank*, shank. *Saald* (*Såld*), a sieve, because the verb is *sælde*, to sift, not *Sold*, which is another word, meaning *wages*, or soldiers pay, from whence *Soldat*, a soldier.

Before *a*, *aa*, *o*, *u*, *e*, the consonants *k* and *g* are always hard, as in the English words *cow*, *gown*, and in order to produce the sound in *cure*, *guard*, a *j* must be inserted, as *en Skjald*, a bard; *en Kjole*, a coat; *skjule*, conceal; *gjaldt*, was worth, cost; *Gjéd*, goat; *gjórde*, made, but before *æ*, *ö*, *ø*, *y*, *i*, *k*, and *g* take always the softer sound, and no *j* should be inserted, as: *kær*, dear; (Lat. *carus*), *Kön*, sex, gender, (Lat. *genus*); *København*, Copenhagen; but many people, not being aware of this rule, will insert the *j* even in these cases, and write *kjær*, or *kjer*, *Kjön*, *Kjøbenhavn* &c. It is however acknowledged to be erroneous, to insert the *j*, when the primitive is a Danish word, which has *ka*, *ko*, *ku*, *ga*, *go*, *gu* without *j*; e. g. *at kjempe* or *kjæmpe* for *kæmpe*, to fight, combat, would be a fault, because the primitive is *Kamp*,

combat; in the same manner we write *kæmme*, to comb; from *Kam*, a comb; *skød*, shot, from *at skyde*, to shoot, and *et Skud*, a shot; *gød*, poured, from *gyde*, (Gerin. *goss*), not *kjæmme*, *skjød*, *gjød*.

It is a great advantage in Danish orthography, that every noun substantive is written with a capital letter at the beginning, as numbers of words, else perfectly alike, are thereby easily distinguished at the first view. *) Ex.

(en) <i>Tale</i> , a speech,	(at) <i>tale</i> , to speak,
(en) <i>Bör</i> , a barrow,	(jeg) <i>bör</i> , I must, ought,
(en) <i>Tro</i> , faith,	<i>tro</i> , faithful,
(en) <i>Flöj</i> , weathercock,	<i>flöj</i> , flew,
(et) <i>Önske</i> ; a wish,	(at) <i>önske</i> , to wish,
<i>Vande</i> , waters,	(at) <i>vande</i> , to water.

On the other hand adjectives of national names are usually written with small initials, contrary to the English usage, as: *dansk*, Danish; *norsk*, Norwegian; *svensk*, Swedish; *hollandsk*, Dutch; *engelsk*, English; *angelsak-sisk*, Anglosaxon.

Those who wish to see an analysis of the sounds of the Danish and of the principal points of its ortho-

*) The advantage of this usage which the Danes and Norwegians have borrowed from the Germans is not felt or acknowledged by the rest of mankind: the English, the French, the Spaniards, the Portuguese, the Italians, the Greeks, the Arabs, the Persians, the Armenians, the Russians, the Polacks, the Bohemians and the other Slavonic nations, the Magyars, the Turks, the Swedes, the Finlanders and the Icelanders spell all words in the same way without distinguishing any by a capital letter excepting nouns proper. At one time it was attempted to introduce the German fashion in England, and in many English books printed in the reign of George I and George II the nouns often have capital initials; but this practice has now become quite obsolete. Thus it is evident that the Germans with their imitators the Danes und Norwegians have in this particular been left in a very small minority. The distinction between verbs and nouns alledged to be affected by this practice is of no great moment, since the context always shews plainly enough whether a given word is a noun or a verb. ED.

graphy, may consult the author's essay: "Forsøg til en videnskabelig dansk Retskrivningslære med Hensyn til Stamsproget og Nabosproget, København 1826", published as the first volume of *Tidsskrift for nordisk Oldkyndighed*.



PART II.

INFLECTION.

6. ARTICLES.

Properly speaking the articles, (*Kjendeord*) form no peculiar part of speech, being all originally pronouns, but as many nouns are never used without some article, a previous knowledge of them may be desirable. They are moreover sometimes combined with the nouns, and then have a considerable influence on the declension. Fortunately in Danish the articles also distinguish genders and numbers like adjectives; and it would greatly assist the student's memory in recollecting the puzzling distinction of gender, if he would make it a rule, never to pronounce nor even to think of a noun without its proper article.

The Danish admits but of two genders (*Kön*), viz. the neuter (*Intetkönnet*) and the common (*Fælleskönnet*); the latter including the masculine (*Hankönnet*) and the feminine (*Hunkönnet*); but even these two were formerly distinguished, there being three genders (neut. masc. & fem.) in the old mothertongue, the Icelandic, of which many traces are left in the structure of the modern language.

The numbers (*Talformerne*) are the usual two, the singular (*Entallet*) and the plural (*Flértallet*).

There are three articles in Danish, one indefinite (*ubestemt*) and two definite (*bestemte*), the one for nouns substantive, the other for adjectives.

The *indefinite* article has merely two forms, viz. *et* before a noun of the neuter, and *en* before one of the common gender, it has no plural. Being derived from the numeral *eet, een*, one, it is pronounced with é close, though short.

Ex. neutr. com.

sing. *et Land*, a country, *en Stol*, a chair
plur. *Lande*, countries, *Stole*, chairs.

The *definite* article of nouns substantive is *et* in the neuter, *en* in the common gender, and *-ne (ene)* in the plur. of both genders; it is pronounced with open é in the sing., and always added as an affix to the nouns, as: sing. *Land-et*, the country, *Stol-en*, the chair, plur. *Lande-ne*, the countries, *Stole-ne*, the chairs. It is derived from the demonstrative pron. *hint* (Icel. *hitt*), *hin*, pl. *hine*, that, yon;

The *def. art. of adjectives* is *dét* in the neut. *dén* in the com. gend. and *dé* in the plur. of both genders; it is always placed before the adj. as a separate word, as: sing. *dét skönne (Land)*, the fine (country), plur. *de skönne (Lande)*, the fine (countries), sing. *dén gamle (Stol)*, the old (chair), plur. *de gamle (Stole)*, the old (chairs),

This last article is nothing but the demonstrative pronoun; but when used as an article it loses all emphasis.

7. NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

Of Gender.

In Danish, as in most other languages, it is impossible to give perfectly satisfactory rules for the gender of nouns: the following observations may however be useful to the learner.

Neuters are 1) the names of countries and cities, metals and letters, as: *det frugtbare Danmark*,

fertile Denmark; *det smukke London*, fine London; *det ny Jerusalem*, the new Jerusalem; *Paris &c. Guld*, gold; *Sølv*, silver; *Jærn*, iron; *Bly*, lead; *et stort E*, a capital E; *at skrive En et X for et U*, literally: to write one an X for a U (meaning the Roman number V), or ten for five, i. e. to impose upon one, make him work or pay double.

2) Most monosyllabic nouns of action, formed of verbs, without any additional termination, as: *et Køb* (or *Kjøb*), a bargain, from *købe*, to buy; *et Salg*, a sale; *et Spring*, a leap; *et Tryk*, a thrust; *et Skud*, a shot.

Those in *ang* and *gt* are excepted, as *en Sang*, a song; *en Gang*, a going, a time; *en Agt*, intention; *en Tugt*, discipline, and a few others: *en Strid*, a contest, strife; *en Drik*, a drink; *en Hjælp*, a help, assistance, which are of the common gender.

3) Derivative nouns in *-eri*, as: *Bryderi*, trouble; *Frieri*, courtship; and those in *-skab* signifying a situation or relation, as: *Broderskab-et*, the fraternity; *Adelskab*, nobility, *Venskab*, friendship.

8. To the common gender belong 1) most names of persons and dignities, sciences, animals, trees and plants. Ex.

<i>en Mand</i> , a man,	<i>en Qvinde</i> , a woman,
<i>en Konge</i> , a king,	<i>en Dronning</i> , a queen,
<i>en Smed</i> , a smith,	<i>en Jórdemoder</i> , a midwife,
<i>en Theologi</i> , divinity,	<i>en Logik</i> , logic,
<i>en Hest</i> , a horse,	<i>en Gaas</i> , a goose,
<i>en Torsk</i> , a cod-fish,	<i>en Myre</i> , an ant,
<i>en Ko</i> , a cow,	<i>en Kalv</i> , a calf,
<i>en Slange</i> , a snake,	<i>en Firbeen</i> , a lizard,
<i>en Eeg</i> , an oak,	<i>en Bög</i> , a beech,
<i>en Tórn</i> , a thorn,	<i>en Rose</i> , a rose,
<i>en Tulipán</i> , a tulip,	<i>en Túsendskön</i> , amaranth.

There are however some exceptions to this rule, a) especially compound words, of which the last part is a

neuter; e. g. *et Mandfolk*, a man; *et Fruentimmer*, a woman; *et Daadyr*, a doe; *et Rensdyr*, a reindeer; *et Pæretræ*, a pear-tree.

b) Some Names of living beings which comprise both sexes, as: *et Menneske*; man (*homo*); *et Folk*, people; *et Barn*, a child; *et Asen*, *et Æsel*, an ass; *et Bæst*, a beast; *et Dyr*, an animal; *et Fæ*, a brute; *et Kvæg*, (a) cattle; *et Faar*, a sheep; *et Lam*, a lamb; *et Kid*, a kid; *et Nød*, a neat; *et Hors*, *et Øg*, a jade; *et Fel*, a colt; *et Sviin*, a swine; *et Egern*, a squirrel.

2) Derivative nouns in: *de*, *dóm*, *héd*, *ing*, *ning*, *else*, *sel*, *t*, *st*, *en*, as: *Højde*, height; *Brædde*, breadth; *en Guddom*, a godhead; *Trældom*, slavery; *Hvídhéd*, whiteness; *Hurtighed*, swiftness; *Forandring*, change; *Læsning*, reading; *Slægtning*, a relation; *Begyndelse*, beginning; *Forkortelse*, abbreviation; *Indførsel*, importation; *Væxt*, growth; *Hugst*, cutting (of trees); *Skrigen*, a crying; *Løben*, a running, Also those in *-skab*, denoting qualities, as: *en Egenskab*, a quality; *en Ondskab*, malice.

3) Foreign words in *-tør*, *ist*, *án*, *ón*, *isme*, *tét*. Ex. *Konduktør*, *Rigorist*, *Lutherán*, *Kujón* (coward), *Kalkón* (turkey), *Revisión*, *Terrorisme*, *Prioritét*, except *et Universitet*.

9. Compounds take the gender of the last part, as: *et Birketræ*, a birch-tree; *et Mørbærtræ*, a mulberry-tree; *Mesterstykke*, a masterpiece; *en Sølvallerken*, a silverplate; *en Hovedpunkt*, a main point. Except *et Bogstav*, a letter; *et Maaltid*, a meal; *et Vidnesbyrd*, a testimony; from *en Stav*, *en Tid*, *en Byrd*.

It is to be observed that the following words change their significations with their genders:

of the neuter gender: *of the common gender*:

et Ark, a sheet (of paper),
et Bid, a bite,

en Ark, an ark,
en Bid, a morsel,

<i>et Brud</i> , a breach,	<i>en Brud</i> , a bride,
<i>et Buk</i> , a bow (inclination of the body),	<i>en Buk</i> , a He-goat,
<i>et Digt</i> , a poem,	<i>en Digt</i> , a fiction, tale,
<i>et Flör</i> , a gauze.	<i>en Flör</i> , prosperity,
<i>et Fölge</i> , retinue, train,	<i>en Fölge</i> , consequence*),
<i>et Gran</i> , a grain,	<i>en Gran</i> , a pine,
<i>et Leje</i> , a couch, bed,	<i>en Leje</i> , hire,
<i>et Læg</i> , a fold; dogsear (e.g. in a book),	<i>en Læg</i> , calf of the leg,
<i>et Lod</i> , half an ounce,	<i>en Lod</i> , a lot, share,
<i>et Mode</i> , an assembly,	<i>en Mode</i> , a fashion,
<i>et Nöd</i> , a neat,	<i>en Nöd</i> , need, distress,
	and <i>en Nöd</i> , (sharp), a nut,
<i>et Raad</i> , an advice, council,	<i>en Raad</i> , a counsellor (title),
<i>et Skrift</i> , a book, work,	<i>en Skrift</i> , a handwriting,
<i>et Snært</i> , a stroke of a whip,	<i>en Snært</i> , the lash, cord,
<i>et Spand</i> , a team of horses; a span,	<i>en Spand</i> , a bucket,
<i>et Söm</i> , an (iron) nail,	<i>en Söm</i> , a seam,
<i>et Ting</i> , an assize,	<i>en Ting</i> , a thing,
<i>et Tryk</i> , a thrust,	<i>en Tryk</i> , print,
<i>et Værge</i> , a weapon,	<i>en Værge</i> , a trustee.

Several words are of doubtful gender, as: *en Punkt*, or *et Punkt*, a point; *en Trold*, or *et Trold*, a giant, goblin.**)

The word *et Bogstav*, a letter, was formerly of the common gender, and is still used thus in some biblical and adverbial phrases, as: *Bogstaven ijhelslaer*, men *Aanden gjör levende*. *At tage noget efter Bogstaven*, to take something literally. *Et Sted*, a place, was likewise

*) The verb *fölge* is not only *to follow*, but also *to attend, accompany one*.

**) Mr. Molbech makes *Trold* of the common gender (*en Trold*) and this has been adopted on his authority by Ferrall and Repp in their Danish-English Dictionary. In Icelandic, however, *Tröll* is neuter, and such, no doubt the gender ought to be also in Danish, when the word denotes a giant, or *ogre*; but when it is used as a term of abuse, of a clamorous scold, it probably is right, on the authority of several Danish poets to make it: *en Trold*.

of the common gender, and this is preserved in many adverbs, as: *isteden*, in the place (of), *andensteds*, elsewhere, *nogensteds*, anywhere, somewhere, *ingensteds*, nowhere. *En Taage*, a mist, is called *et Taag*, by the common people in the isle of Funen, hence in the cultivated language the phrase: *at gaa i Taaget*, literally: *to walk away in the mist*, i. e. to be thoughtless, heedless, absent, not to have ones wits about one.

10. *Of the declension of nouns.*

The Danish nouns (*Navneord*) admit but of few inflections, viz. the two numbers (mentioned p. 11), and two cases (*Forholdsformer*) in each, viz. the nominative (*Nævneformen*) and the genitive (*Ejeformen*) just as in English; but the formation of these inflections is a good deal more varied.

In this respect the nouns are divided into two orders or declensions, the one more simple in its inflection, the other more complex. The simple order contains all nouns ending in short *e*; the complex comprises all the rest. The former follows one invariable rule in forming the numbers and cases, adding always *r* in the plural, and *s* in the genitive of each number, without distinction of gender; the latter is subdivided into three classes, originally distinguishing the three genders, the first forming the plur. like the sing.; the second by adding *-e*; the third by adding *-er*. The following table may serve as a synopsis of the whole system:

<i>Simple order.</i>		<i>Complex order.</i>		
Sing.	N.	class 1.	cl. 2.	cl. 3.
	e	=	=	=
G.	-s	-s	-s	-s
Plur.	N.	-r	=	-e
	G.	-rs	-s	-ers

But when the definite article is added, the *s* which forms the genitive is removed from its place immediately behind

the noun and affixed to the article; some rules of euphony must also be observed, when a final *e* of the noun would be immediately followed by the *e* of the article. I shall therefore exhibit the paradigms in their compound or definite as well as in their simple or indefinite form, in order to give the reader a complete idea of all the inflections, of which they are susceptible.

11. *The simple order.*

Though this order forms only one declension, yet on account of the def. article it may be divided into two classes, the one for the neuter, the other for the common gender.

The nouns: *et Hjærtē* *), a heart; *en Kongē*, a king; *en Dame*, a lady, shall be our paradigms:

Indefinitely.

neuter class		common class	
Sing. N.	<i>et Hjærtē</i> ,	<i>en Kongē</i> ,	<i>en Dame</i> ,
G.	<i>et Hjærtēs</i> ,	<i>en Kongēs</i> ,	<i>en Dames</i> ,
Plur. N.	<i>Hjærtēr</i> ,	<i>Kongēr</i> ,	<i>Damer</i> ,
G.	<i>Hjærtērs</i> ,	<i>Kongērs</i> ,	<i>Damers</i> ,

Definitely.

Sing. N.	<i>Hjærtē-t</i> ,	<i>Kongē-n</i> ,	<i>Dame-n</i> ,
G.	<i>Hjærtē-ts</i> ,	<i>Kongē-ns</i> ,	<i>Dame-ns</i> ,
Plur. N.	<i>Hjærtēr-ne</i> ,	<i>Kongē-ne</i> ,	<i>Damer-ne</i> ,
G.	<i>Hjærtē-nes</i> ,	<i>Kongē-nes</i> ,	<i>Damer-nes</i> .

In like manner are declined:

<i>et Rige</i> , a kingdom,	<i>en Löve</i> , a lion,	<i>en Lövinde</i> , a lioness,
<i>et Æble</i> , an apple,	<i>en Abe</i> , an ape,	<i>en Tudse</i> , a toad,
<i>et Mærke</i> , a mark,	<i>en Hane</i> , a cock,	<i>en Höne</i> , a hen,
<i>et Löfte</i> , a promise,	<i>en Have</i> , a garden,	<i>en Pære</i> , a pear,
<i>et Møde</i> , a meeting,	<i>en Fjende</i> , an enemy,	<i>en Krone</i> , a crown,
<i>et Stykke</i> , a piece,	<i>en Herre</i> , a master,	<i>en Stavelse</i> , a syllable.

*) Molbech following the German analogy writes *Hiertē* (from *Herz*).

The final *e* receives the open sound (é), whenever a consonant is added.

The article loses its original *e* (before the *t* and *n*) everywhere in this declension.

Bónde, a farmer, peasant, changes the vowel in the plural, *Bönder*, *Bönderne*.

Words denoting dignity or rank, and ending in *-e*, lose this *e*, when prefixed to a name, as *Kong Frederik den sjette*, King Frederic the sixth; *Fyrst Edvard*, Prince Edward; *Grev Bernstorff*, Count Bernstorff; *Herr Möller*, Mr. Möller; *Fru Skibsted*, Mrs. Skibsted. There are however several exceptions to this rule, as the word *Kammerherre*, Chamberlain, and female titles in *-inde*, as *Grevinde*, countess, &c. which are never abbreviated.

The old form of the article in the neuter gen. sing. was *-ens* (not *ets*),*) hence instead of *Hjærtets* we say *Hjærtens* in some old phrases, as: *min Hjærtens Ven*, the friend of my heart. Thus also of *Menneske*, man, instead of the usual gen. defin. *Menneskets*, we say *Menneskens*, in the biblical expressions *Menneskens Sön*, the son of man; *Menneskens Börn*, mankind. In the def. plur. we often say *Menneskene* instead of *Menneskerne*.

Derivative words in *dömme* likewise often reject the plural *r* before the defin. art.; e. g. *Hertugdömmene*, instead of *Hertugdömmerne*.

*) It can not, surely, be established as a general rule, that the old form was *-ens*, instead of *-ets*: it occurs only in a few words. The old form, i. e. the Icelandic form, was *-ins*, and by contraction *-ns*, when the nominative of the noun terminated in *a*. *Hjærtens* and *Menneskens* may be considered as faint vestiges of the ancient form; but it certainly does not appear that the genitive in *-ens* ever was generally adopted; and this is the less likely to have been the case since the use of the definite article was much less frequent in old Danish e. g. in writings from the 14th and 15th centuries than in modern Danish.

Tilfælde, accident, case, and *Södkende*, brother and sister, do not admit any *-r* in the plural.

Et Öje, an eye, forms *Öjne*, (formerly *Öjen*) in the plur., gen. *Öjnes*, defin. *Öjnene*, *Öjnenes*.

Et Øre, an ear, forms *Øren*, or *Ører*, gen. *Ørens* or *Ørers*, defin. *Ørerne* (*Ørene*), *Ørernes* (*Ørenes*).

En Oxe, an ox, forms in the plur. *Oxer* (*Øxne*, *Øxen*).

Of the common gender there are two exceptions, viz. *en Penge*, a coin, medal, money, and *en Lige*, an equal; which receive no *r* in the plur., so that the indef. plur. of both is like the sing., and the def. form of *Penge*, *Penge-ne-s*; but *Lige* has no definitive plural, perhaps because it might be confounded with: *Lig-ene*, from *Lig*, a corpse.

12. *The complex order.*

This order must be divided into three classes according to the three manners of forming the plural, though not agreeing exactly with the genders in the modern language. As examples let us take *et Dýr*, an animal, deer; *en Dag*, a day; *en Sag*, a thing.

Indefinitely.

1st class	2d class	3d class
Sing. N. <i>et Dyr</i> ,	<i>en Dag</i> ,	<i>en Sag</i> ,
G. <i>et Dyr-s</i> ,	<i>en Dags</i> ,	<i>en Sags</i> ,
Plur. N. <i>Dyr</i> ,	<i>Dage</i> ,	<i>Sager</i> ,
G. <i>Dyr-s</i> ,	<i>Dages</i> ,	<i>Sagers</i> ,

Definitely.

Sing. N. <i>Dyr-et</i> ,	<i>Dag-en</i> ,	<i>Sag-en</i> ,
G. <i>Dyr-ets</i> ,	<i>Dag-ens</i> ,	<i>Sag-ens</i> ,
Plur. N. <i>Dyr-ene</i> ,	<i>Dage-ne</i> ,	<i>Sager-ne</i> ,
G. <i>Dyr-enes</i> ,	<i>Dage-nes</i> ,	<i>Sager-nes</i> ,

In like manner are declined:

<i>et Ark</i> , a sheet,	<i>en Fisk</i> , a fish,	<i>en Dyd</i> , a virtue,
<i>et Slag</i> , a blow,	<i>en Fugl</i> , a bird,	<i>en Frugt</i> , a fruit,
<i>et Baand</i> , a ribbon,	<i>en Vej</i> , a way,	<i>en Dronning</i> , a queen,
<i>et Aar</i> , a year,	<i>en Stav</i> , a staff,	<i>en Aand</i> , a spirit,
<i>et Rør</i> , a rudder,	<i>en Hest</i> , a horse,	<i>en Aa</i> , a brook,
<i>et Skridt</i> , a pace,	<i>en Hund</i> , a dog,	<i>en Sandhed</i> , truth.

13. General remarks.

In each of these classes there are some words, having a short vowel, followed by a single consonant, which double the final consonant, as soon as a termination beginning with a vowel is added. Ex. of the 1st class *et Kar*, a vessel, def. *Karr-et*, pl. *Karr-ene*; *et Lam*, a lamb, *Lamm-et*, &c.; *et Söm*, an iron nail, *Sömm-et*; *et Led*, a joint, *Ledd-et*; *et Lod*, half an ounce, *Lodd-et*; *et Æg*, an egg, *Ægg-et*. Of the 2d class *en Bæk*, a rivulet, plur. *Bække*, def. *Bækk-en*, pl. *Bække-ne*; *en Blok*, a block, pl. *Blokke*, &c.; *en Hat*, a hat, pl. *Hatte*; *en Top*, a top, pl. *Toppe*; *en Straf*, punishment, pl. *Straffe*; *en Rigdom*, riches, pl. *Rigdomme*; *en Træl*, a slave, pl. *Trælle*; *en Væg*, a wall, pl. *Vægge*. Of the 3d class *en Nød*, a nut, pl. *Nødder*; *en Almanak*, a calendar, pl. *Almanakker*; *en Fabrik*, a manufacture pl. *Fabrikker*; *en Ven*, a friend, pl. *Venner*.

When a word of the com. gend. belongs to the first class, it takes of course the com. art. *-en*, &c. instead of the neut. *-et* in the sing. def. & indef. as: *en Fejl*, a fault, *en Fejls*, *Fejl-en*, *Fejlens*, pl. *Fejl-ene*. Thus also *en Sild*, a herring; *en Kræbs*, a crayfish, *en Løg*, an onion; *en Lus*, a louse; *en Mus*, a mouse; *en Sko*, a shoe; *en Aal*, an eel; but *en ALEN*, an ell does scarcely admit the affixed definite article at all. Likewise, when a word of the neut. gend. belongs to the 2. or 3. class, which is still more frequently the case, it merely takes the neuter article without any further deviation. Ex. of the 2d cl. *et Land*, a country, *et Lands*, def.

Land-et, *Land-ets*, plur. *Lande-ne*; thus also *et Bord*, table, *Bordet*; *et Hus (Huus)*, a house, *Hus-et*; *et Bjærg* a mountain, *Bjærget*; *et Hav*, a sea, ocean, *Havet*. Of the 3d cl. *et Beviis*, a proof, def. *Bevis-et*, pl. *Beviser-ne*; *et Begréb*, a conception, idea, *Begrébet*; *et Papir*, a paper, *Papíret*; *et Biblioték*, a library, *Bibliotéket*; *et Universitét*, a University, *Universitetet*; *et Venskab*, a friendship, *Venskabet*; *et Hoved*, a head, *Hovedet*; *et Hul*, a hole, def. *Hullet*, pl. *Huller-ne*.

For the other remarks that may be required we must consider each of these classes separately.

14. *The first class.*

To this class belong, besides those already mentioned a number of primitive monosyllables of the neuter gender, as:

<i>et Been</i> , a bone,	<i>et Lav (Laug)</i> , a guild,
<i>et Bind</i> , a cover; volume of a book.	<i>et Lýs</i> , a candle,
<i>et Brød</i> , a loaf,	<i>et Laag</i> , a lid,
<i>et Folk</i> , a people,	<i>et Löv</i> , a leaf,
<i>et Frö</i> , a seed,	<i>et Ord</i> , a word,
<i>et Faar</i> , a sheep,	<i>et Pund</i> , a pound,
<i>et Fæ</i> , a brute,	<i>et Sejl</i> , a sail,
<i>et Gran</i> , a grain,	<i>et Skaar</i> , a sherd,
<i>et Grýn</i> , a grain of grits,	<i>et Sprog</i> , a language,
<i>et Hjul</i> , a wheel,	<i>et Straa</i> , a straw,
<i>et Hórn</i> , a horn,	<i>et Sværd</i> , a sword,
<i>et Jærn</i> , an iron,	<i>et Staab</i> , *) a cup,
<i>et Knæ</i> , a knee,	<i>et Saar</i> , a wound,
<i>et Körn</i> , a grain,	<i>et Tag</i> , a roof,
<i>et Krus</i> , a mug,	<i>et Taarn</i> , a tower,
<i>et Krae</i> , a creature,	<i>et Aag</i> , a yoke,
<i>et Kær</i> , a pool,	<i>et Ög</i> , a jade.

A considerable number of monosyllabic derivatives of the verbs, cf. p. 15, as: *et Brød*, a breach; *et Bùd*, a commandment a message; *et Lív*, a life; *et Hik*, a

*) Molbech writes *Stob*.

hickup, sob; *et Kys*, a kiss; *et Haab*, a hope; *et Knæk*, a crack; *et Tag*, a gripe; *et Trin*, a step; *et Slag*, a blow; *et Ridt*, a riding; from *bryde*, break; *byde*, command; *léve*, live; &c.

Some of the primitives change the vowel in the plural, as; *en Gaas*, a goose, pl. *Gæs*, pronounced sharp, whence the def. form sing. *Gaas-en*, pl. *Gæssene*; *en Mand*, a man, pl. *Mænd*; an irregular change takes place in *et Barn*, a child, plur. *Börn*.

15. *The second class.*

There are some primitive neuters of this class, as *et Brev*, a letter, pl. *Breve*; *et Blad*, a leaf, *Blade*; *et Skib*, a vessel, *Skibe*; *et Bad*, a bath, *Bade*; *et Vand*, water, *Vande*; *et Skab*, a cupboard, *Skabe*; but by far the greater number are original masculines, as; *en Baad*, a boat, (Icel. *bátr*), plur. *Baade*; *en Krop*, a body (Icel. *kroppr*), *Kroppe*; *en Skik*, a custom, *Skikke*; *en Dreng*, a boy, (Icel. *drengr*), *Drenge*; *en Dal*, a valley, (Icel. *dalr*), *Dale*; *en Bom*, a bar, *Bomme*; *en Steen*, a stone, (Icel. *steinn*), *Stene*, *en Stilk*, a stalk, *Stilke*; and some few original feminines, as *en Lov*, a law, pl. *Love*; *en Sol*, a sun, *Sole*.

Some dissyllables in *el*, *er*, suffer a contraction in the plur. as *et Kammer*, a chamber, closet, pl. *Kamre*, def. *Kammer-et*, pl. *Kamre-ne*; *et Offer*, a sacrifice, pl. *Offere* or *Ofre*; *en Ager*, a field, pl. *Agre*; *en Finger*, a finger, pl. *Fingre*; *en Hammer*, a hammer, pl. *Hamre*; *en Engel*, an angel, pl. *Engle*; *en Himmel*, heaven, sky, pl. *Himle*. The def. art. rarely requires this contraction in the sing. as: *Himlen*, in the acceptation *providence*, otherwise *Himmelen*, *Hammeren* &c.

Masc. derivatives in *-er* do not admit the contraction in the plur., but constantly reject the plural termination *-e*, when the art. is affixed, as *en Græker*, a greek, pl.

Grækere, def. sing. *Grækeren*, pl. *Grækerne*, thus also *Skræder*, taylor; *Væver*, weaver, &c.

Some few change the vowel in the pl.

<i>en Fader</i> , pl. <i>Fædre</i> ;	<i>en Moder</i> , pl. <i>Mödre</i> ;
<i>en Brøder</i> , pl. <i>Brödre</i> ;	<i>en Datter</i> (<i>Dotter</i>), pl. <i>Döttre</i> .

16. The third class.

contains some few primitive neuters, as *et Træ*, a tree, pl. *Træer*; *et Tøj*, a stuff, pl. *Tøjer*; *et Sted*, a place, pl. *Stèder*; and all derivatives in *-i*, *eri*, as *et Partí*, a faction, party, pl. *Partier*; *et Bryggeri*, a brewhouse, pl. *Bryggerier*; *et Bogtrykkeri*, a printing-office, pl. *Bogtrykkерier*. Also some original masculines, as *Gud*, god, pl. *Guder*; *en Ret*, a court of justice; a dish, pl. *Retter*; *en Le*,*) a scythe, pl. *Leer*; *en Sti*, a path, pl. *Stier*; *en By*, a town, a village, pl. *Byer*; *en Bekjendt*, an acquaintance, pl. *Bekjendter*.

But especially a great number of original feminines, as: *en Saga*, an old Icelandic history, pl. *Sagaer*; *en Bro*, a bridge, pl. *Broer*; *en Frø*, a frog, pl. *Frøer*; *en Ö*,**) an island, pl. *Öer*; *en Sky*, a cloud, pl. *Skyer*; *en Gjed*, a goat, pl. *Gjeder*; *en Bön*, a petition, pl. *Bönner*; *en Plads*, a place, pl. *Pladser*; *en Art*, a kind, pl. *Arter*; *en Ært*; a pea, pl. *Ærter*; *en Mast*, a mast, pl. *Master*. Likewise all derivative nouns in *hed*, as: *en Godhed*, a favor, pl. *Godheder*.

In like manner most foreign words of the three genders, terminating in consonants, as: *et Patént*, a letter patent, pl. *Paténter*; (*en*) *Student*, pl. *Studénter*; (*en*)

*) Professor Rask spells *Le* pl. *Leer* which makes the word regular; still the anomalous spelling *Lee* (in the singular number) is most frequently used; but although it would be consistent with this practice to add a third *e* for the affixed def. article, and also for the plural, still this is never done. ED.

**) Ö is also frequently spelt Öe. ED.

*Prest, *)* a priest, pl. *Prester*; *(en) Kaptejn*, pl. *Kaptejner*, a captain (more frequently spelt *Capitain* pl. *Capitainer*); *Patron*, pl. *Patron-er*; *Religión*, pl. *Religión-er*; *Bastión-er*; *(en) Admirál*, pl. *Admirál-er*; *Linial-er*, ruler-s; *Veterán-er*; *Husár-er*, hussar-s; *Guvernør-er* (*Gouverneur-er*), Governor-s; *Sekretærer*, Secretary; *Kollektør-er*, Collector; *Invalid-er*, Invalid; *Uniform-er*, Uniform-s.

Those in *or* from the Latin remove the tone; as *en Assessor*, judge in a court of justice, pl. *Assessórer*; *Revisor*, revisor, pl. *Revisórer*; those with a sharp vowel in the last syllable, double the consonant following, as: *(en) Brig*, a brig, pl. *Brig-ger*; *(et) Skaberak-ker*, saddle cloth, caparison-s; *(en) Supplik*, a petition, pl. *Supplik-ker*; *(en) Republik*, republic, pl. *Republik-ker*; *(en) Fregat*, a frigate, pl. *Fregat-ter*; *(en) Kadét*, a young man of a military academy, pl. *Kadét-ter* (also *Cadet*, *Cadet-ter*); *(en) Rekrùt*, a recruit, pl. *Rekrùt-ter*; *(et) Lexikon*, a dictionary, pl. *Lexikon-ner*.

Dissyllables in *el*, *en*, are contracted in the plural. Ex. *en Kjedel*, a kettle, pl. *Kjedler*; *en Nøgel*, a key, pl. *Nøbler*; *en Hassel*, a hazle, pl. *Hasler*; *en Artikkel*, an article, pl. *Artikler*; *en Titel*, a title, pl. *Titler*; *et Æsel*, an ass, pl. *Æsler*; *et Asen.*, an ass, pl. *Asner*; *et Væsen*, a being, pl. *Væsner*, or *Væsener*; *en Aften*, an evening, pl. *Aftner*, or *Aftener*. Even sometimes in the def. sing. as *Kjedlen*, *Nøglen*, *Asnet*, *Aftnen*. Those in *en* remain sometimes uncontracted, as: *Asener*, *Væsener*.

A number of words of this class change their vowel in the plural, as:

en And, a duck, pl. *Ænder*, *en Ko*, a cow, pl. *Köer*,
en Tand, a tooth, *Tænder*; *en So*, a sow, *Söer*;
en Stand, an estate, *Stænder*; *en Nat*, a night, *Nætter*;
en Stang, a perch, *Stænger*; *en Fod*, a foot, *Födder*;

*) Molbech and others spell *Præst* and follow in this instance no analogy whatever.

<i>en Tang</i> , tongs, <i>Tænger</i> ;	<i>en Rod</i> , a root, <i>Rödder</i> ;
<i>en Stad</i> , a city, <i>Stæder</i> ;	<i>en Taa</i> , a toe, <i>Tæer</i> ;
<i>en Bød</i> , a fine, <i>Böder</i> ;	<i>en Raa</i> , a yard, <i>Ræer</i> ;
<i>en Bog</i> , a book, <i>Böger</i> ;	<i>en Haand</i> , a hand, <i>Hænder</i> ;
<i>en Klo</i> , a claw, <i>Klöer</i> ;	<i>en Vaand</i> , a wand, <i>Vænder</i> .

17. General remarks.

Some nouns, though possessing a plural in proper form, are used in the sing. collectively or nearly as plurals, e. g. *Mand*: speaking of soldiers, we say "femten Tusind *Mand*," not *Mænd*, fifteen thousand men; even *Fod*, feet, as a measure; *Fisk*; fish; *Lax*, salmon; *Steen*, stones; *Mursteen*, bricks, considered as materials.

Some nouns have no plural; such are the names of metals, earths, herbs, vegetables, virtues, vices, qualities, and several sorts of provision, as:

<i>Kobber-et</i> , copper ;	<i>Hö-et</i> , hay ;
<i>Bly-et</i> , lead ;	<i>Meel</i> , <i>Melet</i> , flower ;
<i>Tin-net</i> , pewter ;	<i>Honning-en</i> , honey ;
<i>Leer</i> , <i>Leret</i> , clay ;	<i>Vox-et</i> , wax ;
<i>Sand-et</i> , sand ;	<i>Klogskab-en</i> , prudence ;
<i>Stöv-et</i> , dust ;	<i>List-en</i> , cunning ;
<i>Hved-en</i> , wheat ;	<i>Ære-n</i> , honor ;
<i>Rug-en</i> , rye ;	<i>Skam-men</i> ; shame ;
<i>Havre-n</i> , oats ;	<i>Forfald-et</i> , hindrance, impediment, accident.

But in other significations some of them receive a plural, as: *Kobbere*, copper-plates; &c.

Some have no singular number, as: *Briller* or *Glarøjne*, spectacles; *Buxer*, breeches; *Pantalonger*, Pantaloons.

When the noun that is governed in the genitive, is expressed by more than one word, the *-s* is only added to the last of them, as: *Kongen af Danmarks Lande*, the king of Denmark's countries (possessions).

Nouns signifying inanimate substances generally form their gen. like the English by *af*, of, as: *Taget af Huset*, the roof of the house; *Masten af Skibet*, the mast of the ship.

Though there be no terminations for more cases than the nomin. and genit. in the declension of Danish nouns, yet not only the accusative, but even the dative is usually expressed without any preposition; these two cases being distinguished from the nominative by the position in which they are placed to the verb. The nominative usually precedes, the dative or respective case*) follows next to the verb, and the accusative, expressing the object, takes the last place, as: *Forfatteren har til-egnet Dronningen sit Verk*, the author has dedicated his work to the queen. Here *Forfatteren* is the nomin. *Dronningen* the dat. and *Verk* the accusative, (according to the Latin terminology), though not distinguished by any particular termination or particle.

There are also in Danish some remains of old terminations of cases, especially of the dative, governed by some preposition, and used in certain adverbial phrases. Ex. *i Lave*, in order; *af Lave*, out of order, out of (ones) wits; from *Lav*, settled state, right order; *i Tide*, in due time, from *Tid*, time; *at have i Hænde*, to have in (ones) hands, i. e. in actual possession, from *Haand*, (the Icel. dat is *hendi*); &c. In such cases the prep. *til*, to, usually governs the genitive, as: *til Bords*, at table; *til Lands*, by land; *til Huse hos*, lodged with, (*húsa* is the Icel. gen. plur.)

ADJECTIVES.

18. *Of their declension.*

The declension of the Danish adjectives (*Tillægsord*) is very simple. Like the nouns they have both a definite and an indefinite form: the former always terminates in *e*, and neither distinguishes genders nor numbers; the

*) *Respective case* is Rask's technical term for the Dative: in Danish he calls it *Hensynsform*.

latter appears to be the original one, it distinguishes the two numbers and, in the singular, the two genders, neuter and common, in the plural it forms both genders alike, and always terminates in *e*; consequently it is here like the def. form, and thus all the terminations of a regular adjective amount but to three. As a paradigm let us take *hvid*, white, together with the nouns *Papir*, paper, and *Farve*, color:

Indefinite form

Sing. Nom.	<i>hvidt Papir,</i>	<i>hvid Farve,</i>
Gen.	<i>hvidt Papirs,</i>	<i>hvid Farves,</i>
Plur. Nom.	<i>hvide Papirer,</i>	<i>Farver,</i>
Gen.	<i>hvide Papirers,</i>	<i>Farvers.</i>

Definite form

Sing. Nom.	<i>det hvide Papir,</i>	<i>den hvide Farve,</i>
Gen.	<i>det hvide Papirs,</i>	<i>den hvide Farves,</i>
Plur. Nom.	<i>de hvide Papirer,</i>	<i>Farver,</i>
Gen.	<i>de hvide Papirers,</i>	<i>Farvers.</i>

The indefinite article has no influence on the inflection of the adjective as:

et godt Barn, a good child,
et godt Barns, of a good child,
en god Mand, an honest man;
en góð Mands, of an honest man;
pl. *gode Børn*, good children &c.

In like manner are declined:

<i>sygt</i> , <i>syg-e</i> , sick;	<i>gält</i> , <i>gál-e</i> , foolish;
<i>ærligt</i> , <i>ærlig-e</i> , honest;	<i>heelt</i> , <i>heel</i> , <i>hele</i> , whole;
<i>sandt</i> , <i>sand-e</i> , true;	<i>seent</i> , <i>seen</i> , <i>sene</i> , slow;
<i>dröjt</i> , <i>dröj-e</i> , lasting;	<i>trygt</i> , <i>tryg-ge</i> , sure, safe;
<i>fuldt</i> , <i>fuld-e</i> , full;	<i>smukt</i> , <i>smuk-ke</i> , fine;
<i>ungt</i> , <i>ung-e</i> , young;	<i>grönt</i> , <i>grön-ne</i> , green.

Adjectives ending in *el*, *en*, *er* form their plur. and definite form in *-le*, *-ne*, *-re*, with elision of the preceding *e*, as:

ædelt, ædel, ædle, noble; gammelt, gammel, gamle, old;
nögent, nögen, nögne, naked; sikkert, sikker, sikre, safe;

Participles in *-en*, reject the *-n* before the neuter *t*, as:
fundet, funden, fundne, found; revet, reven, røvne; torn;

Some adjectives do not distinguish the plur. from the com. gend. sing. as:

blaat, blaa, blaa, blue; frit, fri, fri, (frie), free;
*graat, graa, graa, grey; nyt, ny, ny, (nye), new;**

Some others terminating in a radical *t* or *sk* do not distinguish the genders, as:

kort, kort-e, short; engelsk, engelsk-e, English;
dobbelt, dobbelt-e, double; bekjendt, bekjendt-e, known;
dansk, dansk-e, Danish; glad, glad-e, glad;

Dissyllabic participles in *et* of the 1st conjugation, change this termination to *ede* in the plural and def. form, as: *elsket, elsket, elskede, beloved.*

Several adj. terminating in vowels do not admit of any inflection as:

ringe, ringe, ringe, insignificant, mean; ædru, ædru, ædru, sober;
tro, tro, tro, faithful; bly, bly, bly, bashful;

Adjectives when used absolutely, that is without or instead of nouns, receive the usual termination *-s* in the gen. especially in the definite form, as: *et hvidts, en hvids*, of a white (one, man &c.), pl. *hvides*, of white (ones); def. *det hvides, den hvides, de hvides* (of the white). Also *det ringes, den ringes, de ringes.*

Wholly irregular is: *lidet, liden* (or in both genders *lille,)* little, plur. *smaa*, def. *det, den lille*, pl. *de smaa*. *Meget, megen*, much, has neither a plur. nor a definite form.

*) It is however still a very common practice to give these a mute *e* in the plural. Mr. Molbech e. g. has in his dictionary *graa* pl. *graae*; *frie* and *nye* which Prof. Rask has put only in a parenthesis is, I think, always written in the plural of these adjectives.

19. *Of the degrees of comparison.*

The qualities denoted by the adjectives may be of different degrees, and these degrees are sometimes expressed by terminations.

The positive degree (*den förste Grad*) is the adjective itself, of which we have treated already. The comparative (*den höjere Grad*) is expressed in Danish by adding *ere*; the superlative (*den höjeste Grad*) by adding *-est*, as: *hvidere*, *hvidest*, *kortere*, *kortest*.

The comparative does not admit of any further inflection, being indeclinable, like the positives in *e* (as *ringe*, e. g., *et lerd-ere Fruentimmer*, a more learned woman, *en lerdere Mand*, *Dame* &c. a more learned man, lady &c., *lerdere Personer*, more learned persons; in like manner def. *det lerdere*, *den lerdere*, *de lerdere*. When absolute, it may however (like *ringe*) receive the *s* in the genit. case, as: *en lerdere*, pl. *lerderes*, def. *den lerderes*, *de lerderes*.

The superlative distinguishes the def. form from the indef. by adding *e*, but is otherwise indeclinable. The indef. form is rarely used except as an absolute predicate after the verb, as: *Sneen er hvidest*, the snow is (the) whitest; *hvem var höjest*, who was (the) tallest; it never occurs in the plural. The def. form is like the def. positive, as: *det hvideste Papir*, *den hvideste Farve*, *de hvideste Vægge*; *det lærdeste Fruentimmer*, *den lærdeste Mand*, *de lærdeste Personer*; gen. absol. *det*, *den*, *de hvidestes*.

In like manner are regularly formed:

<i>syg-t</i> , <i>syg-ere</i> , <i>syg-est</i> ;	<i>gål-t</i> , <i>galere</i> , <i>galest</i> ;
<i>sand-t</i> , <i>sandere</i> , <i>sandest</i> ;	<i>seen-t</i> , <i>senere</i> , <i>senest</i> ;
<i>dröj-t</i> , <i>dröjere</i> , <i>dröjest</i> ;	<i>tryg-t</i> , <i>tryggere</i> , <i>tryggest</i> ;
<i>fuld-t</i> , <i>fuldere</i> , <i>fuldest</i> ;	<i>smuk-t</i> , <i>smukkere</i> , <i>smukkest</i> ;
<i>kort</i> , <i>kortere</i> , <i>kortest</i> ;	<i>fri-t</i> , <i>friere</i> , <i>friest</i> ;
<i>glad</i> , <i>gladere</i> , <i>gladest</i> ;	<i>ny-t</i> , <i>nyere</i> , <i>nyest</i> .

Those contracted in the positive degree are also contracted in the other degrees, as far as they admit these forms. Ex.

ædel-t, ædlere, ædlest; sikker-t, sikrere, sikrest; beskjeden-t,) beskjednere, beskjednest, modest; &c.*

Derivative adjectives in *ig* and *lig*, admit only *-st* (not *est*) in the superlative, as:

ærlig-t, ærligere, ærligst, honest; værdig-t, værdigere, værdigst, worthy; &c.

The following are irregular in their degrees:

<i>lang-t, længere, langst, long;</i>	<i>mange plur., flere, fleest, many;</i>
<i>ung-t, yngre, yngst, young;</i>	<i>god-t, bedre, bedst, good;</i>
<i>stør-t, større, størst; great;</i>	<i>ond-t</i>
<i>lidet, -en, mindre, mindst, small;</i>	<i>slem-t</i>
<i>smaa, (plur.), smærre, (smærrest); gammel-t, ældre, ældst, old;</i>	<i>værre, værst, evil, bad;</i>
<i>faa, (plur.), færre, færrest, few;</i>	<i>(nær-t,) nærmere, nærmest, near;</i>
<i>meget, en, mere, meest, much;</i>	

National adjectives and several others are used only in the positive degree, as: *spansk* Spanish; *islandsk*, Icelandic; thus also:

heel, whole; enkelt, simple;
østre, eastern; sydre (söndre), southern;
vestre, western; nördre, nörre, northern.

Some adjectives are defective in the positive degree, and some even in the compar. being originally adverbs or prepositions, as:

<i>(ned, down), nedre, nederst;</i>	<i>(for, fore) — forrest;</i>
<i>(over, over), övre, överst;</i>	<i>(bag, behind) — bagerst;</i>
<i>(ut, out), ydre, yderst;</i>	<i>(för, before) — först;</i>
<i>(ind, in), indre, inderst;</i>	<i>(siden, afterwards) — sidst;</i>
<i>ene, alone — det eneste;</i>	<i>(mellem, between) — mellemst;</i>

Participles very rarely admit the inflection of degree, but in order to express the same ideas, they take before them *meer (mere)* more, in the comparative, and *meest*, most, in the superlative as:

*) Molbech an others write *beskeden*.

godgjörende, charitable, *meer*, *meest godgjörende*;
elsket, beloved, *meer*, *meest elsket*;
drukken, drunk, *meer*, *meest drukken*;
skjelöjet, squinting, *meer*, *meest skjelöjet*;

A diminution of degree, having no appropriate termination, is always expressed by prefixing the adverbs *mindre*, less, and *mindst*, least, as :

mindre, *mindst hvid-t*, less, least white;
mindre, *mindst syg-t*, less, least sick;
mindre, *mindst elsket-t*, less, least beloved;
mindre, *mindst drukken*, less, least drunk, &c.

PRONOUNS.

20. The personal pronouns, (*personlige Stedord*), in Danish as in English, have also an objective case (accusative and dative), but are sometimes defective in the genitive, as :

1st person.	2d person.	3d person.	
		recipr. masc.	fem.
S. Nom. <i>jeg</i> , I,	<i>du</i> , thou,	= <i>han</i> , he,	<i>hun</i> she;
Object. <i>mig</i> , me,	<i>dig</i> , thee,	<i>sig</i> , <i>ham</i> , him,	<i>hende</i> , her,
Gen. =	=	= <i>hans</i> , his,	<i>hendes</i> , her,
P. Nom. <i>vi</i> , we,	<i>I</i> , you,	= =	=
Object. <i>os</i> , us,	<i>eder</i> (<i>jer</i>), you,	<i>sig</i> ,	=
Gen. <i>vores</i> , ours,	<i>eders</i> (<i>jer</i>), yours,	= =	=

The plur. of *han*, *hun*, is supplied for both genders by *de*, *dem*, *deres*, being the plur. of the demonstr.

Selv, self, is used as in English to make the two 1st pers. reciprocal, as : *mig selv*, *os selv*, &c. it is also frequently added to the nominatives of all three personal pronouns and to the recip. in order to make them more expressive, as : *jeg selv*, I myself; *vi selv*, we ourselves; *sig selv*, himself, themselves. *Han selv* means also the master of the house, *hun selv*, the lady of the house, pl. *de selv*, master and mistress. But *selv* is never added to the genit.

21. The Genit. sing. of the two first persons and of the recipr. form of the third is supplied by the possessive pronouns (*Ejestedord*), which are declined like indef. adjectives, thus:

	neut.	com.	plur.
of the 1st pers.	<i>mit</i> ,	<i>min</i> ,	<i>mine</i> , <i>my</i> , <i>mine</i> ;
— 2d pers.	<i>dit</i> ,	<i>din</i> ,	<i>dine</i> , <i>thy</i> , <i>thine</i> ;
— recipr.	<i>sit</i> ,	<i>sin</i> ,	<i>sine</i> , <i>its</i> , <i>his</i> , <i>her own</i> .

Even from the plurals possessives are formed thus:

of the 1st pers.	<i>vort</i> ,	<i>vor</i> ,	<i>vore</i> ,	<i>our</i> ,	<i>ours</i> ;
— 2d pers.	(<i>jért</i>),	<i>jer</i> ,	<i>jere</i> ,	<i>your</i> ,	<i>yours</i> ;
— recipr.	<i>sit</i> ,	<i>sin</i> ,	<i>sine</i> ,	<i>their own</i> ,	<i>theirs</i> .

The last however is much disputed, the Grammarians commonly limiting the use of *sit*, *sin* to those cases, where the nominative is singular; but being derived from *sig*, which is allowed to be used also of a plural, it appears to have just claims to the same right, and thus it is used in Icelandic and Swedish, and even often-times in Danish authors, especially the elder. Nay, the Latin use of the corresponding word *suum*, *suus*, *sua*, seems to justify the extension we have given it.

The Gen. *vores* is used absolutely, like the Engl. *ours*, but the possessive *vort*, *vor*, in connection with nouns substantive like *our*: but *eders* is commonly used in both cases by authors, so that *jért*, *jer*, rarely occurs but in common conversation.

Eget, *egen*, *égne*, *own*, is used as a sort of reciprocal possessive, corresponding to the personal recipr. *selv*, e. g. *mit eget*, *my own*, *vort eget*, *our own*, *hans egen*, *his own*, *hendes egne*, *her own*.

22. The neuter gender of the third person, as also its plural in all genders, are supplied by the demonstrative pronoun (*bestemmende Stedord*) *det*, *den*, which is thus declined.

	neut.	com.
Sing. Nom.	<i>det,</i>	<i>den,</i>
Obj.	<i>det,</i>	<i>den,</i>
Gen.	<i>det_s,</i>	<i>den_s,</i>
	<hr/>	
Plur. Nom.		<i>de,</i>
Obj.		<i>dem,</i>
Gen.		<i>deres.</i>

The plur. of this word is used in common conversation to a single person, or to several, like the English *you*, and in this case it is always written with a capital letter for the sake of distinction *): *De, Dem, Deres.*

But in connection with a substantive it is declined like the def. art. of the adjectives, from which it is distinguished merely by a peculiar stress or emphasis, when used demonstratively thus:

Sing. Nom.	<i>dét Börd,</i>	<i>dén Stól,</i>
Gen.	<i>dét Börd_s,</i>	<i>dén Stól_s,</i>
Plur. Nom.	<i>dé Börde,</i>	<i>dé Stôle,</i>
Gen.	<i>dé Börde_s,</i>	<i>dé Stôle_s,</i>

The remaining demonstratives have no more than these three inflections, viz.

<i>dette,</i>	<i>denne,</i>	pl. <i>disse,</i>	<i>this;</i>
<i>hint,</i>	<i>hin,</i>	—	<i>hine, that;</i>
<i>saadant,</i>	<i>suadan,</i>	—	<i>saadanne, such;</i>
<i>sligt,</i>	<i>slig,</i>	—	<i>slige, such;</i>

samme, same, is indeclinable, being properly the def. form of and old. demonstr. *sam-t*, though often used without the article. Only, like the other demonstr. it receives the genit. termination *-s*, when standing absolute, as *dettes, hins, saadannes, sammes &c.*

*) The capital letter is considered as a mark of respect, and it would be held to be an insult to write this pronoun, when used in addressing another person, with a small letter. This fashion is originally German, for the Germans also write "*Sie*" and "*Ihnen*" with a capital.

23. Relative pronouns (*henvisende Stedord*) are:

der, who, that, used only in the nominative without distinction of gender and number;

som, who, whom, that, used both as nominative and object, but likewise without distinction of gender and number.

Both interrogative (*spörgende*) and relative, are:

hvad, what, used of things, and *hrem*, (formerly in the nom. *hvo*), who, whom, of persons, the latter even sometimes as a plural;

hvilket, *hvilken*, pl. *hvilke*, which.

To all these relatives and interrogatives the only abs. genitive is *hvis* for both numbers;

hvardant, *hordan*, *hordanne*, how (Lat. *quale*, "is") is scarcely ever used in the objective or genitive.

24. Indefinite pronouns (*ubestemte Stedord*) are:

der, it, or there, which expresses a perfectly indefinite subject*), especially with passive verbs, as: *der siges at han kommer hertil*, it is said, or they say that he is coming hither; *der er næppe nogen som troer det*, there is scarcely anybody who believes it.

man, one, a person, (the French *on*), as: *man maa finde sig deri*, one must put up with it; *man taler meget*

*) Professor Rask often uses the term "Subject" in the sense which it frequently has with the German grammarians; but which is little known in England. What Rask calls "Subject", the English Grammarians always call "nominative". A Dane asks: "Hvad er Subjectet i denne Sætning?" In English he must express the same question thus: "What is the nominative in this proposition?" English scholars are so little accustomed to the continental school term "*subjectum grammaticale*", that they would, I think, better understand the Greek term, *ἰπτονεῖψερον*, than "subject", as expressive of that notion which they use to call "nominative." ED.

derom, they speak much about it. This word is merely used as nominat. or subject; in the objective case we sometimes say *En*, one, instead of it, and in the gen. *Ens*, speaking of ourselves.

noget, nogen, pl. *nogle* or *nogen*, some; any;
(*somt*) = pl. *somme*, some people;
intet, ingen, pl. *ingen*, nothing, nobody, none;
alt, al, pl. *alle*, all, every;
hvert, hver, (without a pl.) every; also *ethvert, enhver*;
ingenting (*ingen Ting*), nothing; *alting*, every thing;
et andet, en anden, pl. *andre*; another, somebody else;

this last word is also used definitely without changing its form, as: *det andet Bord*, the other table, &c.

Hinanden, each other, speaking of two;

hverandre, one another, speaking of a greater number.

25. The numeral pronouns (*Talordene*) are of two sorts, viz.

a) cardinals (*Mængdetal*); b) ordinals (*Ordenstal*).

1. <i>eet, een, one,</i>	<i>det, den første,</i>
2. <i>to, two,</i>	<i>det andet, den anden,</i>
3. <i>tre, three,</i>	<i>det, den tredie,</i>
4. <i>fire, four,</i>	— <i>fjerde,</i>
5. <i>fem, five,</i>	— <i>femte,</i>
6. <i>sex, six,</i>	— <i>sjette,</i>
7. <i>syv, seven,</i>	— <i>syvende,</i>
8. <i>aatte (otte),^{*)} eight,</i>	— <i>attende, [ottende],</i>
9. <i>ni, nine,</i>	— <i>niende,</i>
10. <i>ti, ten,</i>	— <i>tiende,</i>
11. <i>elleve, eleven,</i>	— <i>ellefte,</i>
12. <i>tolv, twelve,</i>	— <i>tolvte,</i>
13. <i>tretten, thirteen,</i>	— <i>trettende,</i>
14. <i>fjorten, fourteen,</i>	— <i>fjörtende,</i>
15. <i>femten, fifteen,</i>	— <i>femtende,</i>

^{*)} The usual spelling certainly is "otte" and Molbech has no other. Prof. Rasks spelling however is supported both by pronunciation and etymology, the Icelandic word being "áttá". ED*

16. <i>sejsten</i> [commonly <i>sexten</i>],	<i>den</i> , <i>det</i> <i>sejstende</i> [commonly <i>sex-</i>
<i>sixteen</i> ,	<i>tende</i>],
17. <i>sytten</i> , <i>seventeen</i> ,	— <i>sytende</i> ,
18. <i>atten</i> , <i>eighteen</i> ,	— <i>attende</i> ,
19. <i>nitten</i> , <i>nineteen</i> ,	— <i>nittende</i> ,
20. <i>tyve</i> , <i>twenty</i> ,	— <i>tyvende</i> ,
21. <i>een og tyve</i> , <i>twenty one</i> &c.	— <i>een-og-tyvende</i> ,
	<i>twenty first</i> ,
30. <i>trædive</i> , <i>thirty</i> ,	— <i>trædifte</i> [commonly <i>trediv-</i>
	<i>te</i>], <i>thirtieth</i> ,
40. <i>fyrretyve</i> , <i>forty</i> ,	— <i>fyrretyvende</i> , <i>fortieth</i> ,
50. <i>halvtrés</i> , <i>halvtrésinds-</i>	— <i>halvtresindstyvende</i> [com-
<i>tyve</i> [commonly <i>halv-</i>	monly <i>halvtredsindstyven-</i>
<i>tredsindstyve</i>],	<i>de</i>]. <i>fiftieth</i> ,
60. <i>tres</i> , <i>tresindstyve</i> , [commonly	— <i>tresindstyvende</i> , <i>sixtieth</i> ,
<i>tredsindstyve</i> and <i>tredsinds-</i>	
<i>tyvende</i>], <i>sixty</i> ,	
70. <i>halvfjørs</i> ,	— <i>halvfjørsindstyvende</i> ,
<i>halvfjørsindstyve</i> ,	<i>seventieth</i> ,
80. <i>firs</i> ,	— <i>firsindstyvende</i> , <i>eightieth</i> ,
<i>firsindstyve</i>	
90. <i>halvfems</i>	— <i>halvfemsindstyvende</i> , <i>nine-</i>
<i>halvfemsindstyve</i>	<i>tieth</i> ,
100. <i>hundrede</i> , <i>hundred</i> ,	— <i>hundrede</i> , <i>hundredth</i> ,
101. <i>hundrede og eet</i> , <i>een</i> ,	— <i>hundrede-og-første</i> , &c.
200. <i>to hundrede</i> , <i>two hundred</i> ,	— <i>to hundrede</i> , <i>two hundred</i> ,
1000. <i>tusinde</i> , <i>thousand</i> ,	— <i>tusinde</i> , <i>thousandth</i> .

The abbreviated forms, *halvtrés*, *trés*, *halvfjørs*, *firs*, *halvfems*, are used when the numeral stands absolute, or without a noun, consequently applied in counting; the longer forms, *halvtresindstyve* &c., in connection with nouns.

The words *hundrede*, *tusinde*, being originally nouns substantive, are sometimes written with a capital letter, and the indef. art. as: *et Hundrede*, *et Tusinde*, or abbreviated, *et Hundred*, *et Tusind*.

En Millión, a million, *Billión*, *Trillión*, &c. are also nouns substantive, and constantly used as such.

There are also some other numeral nouns, as:

<i>et Par</i> , a couple, a pair, a brace;	
<i>et Deger</i> , a dicher;	<i>et Dosin</i> , a dozen;
<i>en Snees</i> , a score;	<i>en Skok</i> , three score.
	<i>en Ol</i> , four score.

Some numeral adjectives are stiled multiplicatives by the Latin Grammarians, viz.

<i>enkelt</i> , single, simple;	<i>dobbelt</i> , double;
<i>tredobbelt</i> , triple;	<i>firdobbelt</i> , quadruple, &c.

But there are no numeral adverbs in Danish like *once*, *twice*, *thrice*, instead of them we constantly use the noun *Gang*, time, with a cardinal or ordinal prefixed, as :

<i>een Gang</i> , once,	<i>förste Gang</i> , the first time;
<i>to Gange</i> , twice,	<i>anden Gang</i> , the second time;
<i>tre Gange</i> , thrice.	<i>tredie Gang</i> , the third time, &c.

We even say: *een ad Gangen*, one at a time; *to ad Gangen*, two at a time, &c.

The fractions are thus expressed :

halvt, *halv*, *halve*, half, is a regular adj. indef. & def. but $\frac{1}{2}$ is read *en halv*,

$1\frac{1}{2}$	—	<i>halvtandet</i> , <i>halvanden</i> ,
		or <i>eet og et halvt</i> , <i>een og en halv</i> ;
$2\frac{1}{2}$	—	<i>halvtredie</i> , or <i>to og en halv</i> ;
$3\frac{1}{2}$	—	<i>halvfjerde</i> , or <i>tre og en halv</i> ; &c.
$\frac{1}{3}$	—	<i>en Trediedeel</i> ,
$1\frac{1}{3}$	—	<i>een og en Trediedeel</i> ,
$\frac{2}{3}$	—	<i>to Trediedeles</i> ,
$\frac{1}{4}$	—	<i>en Fjerdedeel</i> ,
$\frac{2}{4}$	—	<i>to Fjerdedeles</i> ,
$\frac{3}{4}$	—	<i>tre Fjerdedeles</i> , &c.

VERBS.

26. *Introductory observations.*

The inflection of the Danish verbs (*Gjerningsord*) is very simple, and like that of the English; we distinguish however an active and a passive voice (*Hand-*

leformen & Lideformen), but the latter is always formed by merely adding the termination *s* or *es*.

The verb itself has, properly speaking, three modes viz. the indicative (*den fremsættende Maade*); the optative (*den ønskende*) and the imperative (*den bydende*); besides the derived forms: the infinitive (*Navneformen*), and the participles (*Tillægsformerne*), being two as in English, and of the same denominations. The indicative has two tenses (*Tidsformer*), viz. the present (*Nutiden*) and the past (*Datiden*), the other modes and forms have only one tense each. The present and past of the indicative and the passive partic. are the most important parts of the verbs.

With respect to the formation of these inflections, the verbs are divided into two great orders (*Horedarter*), the one more simple and regular, the other more complex and irregular; each of them however is subdivided into different classes according to the formation of the past tense of the indic. active. The simple order forms only one conjugation, it always terminates the past in *de* or *te*, and has consequently more than one syllable; it has three sub-classes: the 1st trisyllabic in the past, & terminating in *-ede*; the 2d dissyllabic, and terminating in *te* (or *de*); the 3d also dissyllabic, and terminating in *de* (or *te*) but changing, besides, the vowel in the radical syllable. In the complex order the past tense is always monosyllabic having no termination, or affix, but ending in the last radical letter, and usually changing the vowel. It may be divided into two conjugations, the one usually preserving the original vowel of the present in the participle passive; the other changing the vowel not only in the past tense, but also in the participle. Each of these conjugations has also three sub-classes according to the vowels adopted in the past. The following synopsis may give the reader a view of the whole system:

The simple order or 1st conjugation:

	pres.	past.	part. pass.
cl. 1.	<i>jeg klager,</i>	<i>klagede,</i>	<i>klaget</i> , complain ;
cl. 2.	<i>jeg brænder,</i>	<i>brændte,</i>	<i>brændt</i> , burn ;
cl. 3.	<i>jeg følger,</i>	<i>fulgte,*)</i>	<i>fulgt</i> , accompany ;

The complex order, 2d conjugation.

cl. 1.	<i>jeg beder,</i>	<i>bad,</i>	<i>bedet</i> (<i>bédt</i>), pray ;
cl. 2.	<i>jeg faar,</i> [commonly <i>faaer</i>]	<i>fik,</i>	<i>faaet</i> , get ;
cl. 3.	<i>jeg lader,</i>	<i>lod,</i>	<i>ladet</i> , let ;

The 3d conjugation.

cl. 1.	<i>jeg slipper,</i>	<i>slap</i> (pl. <i>sluppe</i>),	<i>sluppet</i> , -en, escape ;
cl. 2.	<i>jeg river,</i>	<i>rev</i> (— <i>rere</i>),	<i>revet</i> , -en, tear ;
cl. 3.	<i>jeg byder,</i>	<i>böd</i> (— <i>bude</i>),	<i>budet</i> , -en, invite.

The persons are only distinguished by the pronouns or other words added, never by peculiar terminations ; even the two numbers are often formed alike, or confounded in common conversation, even when distinguished in the written language.

The imperative has no more than the second person in either number.

The passive voice admits of no distinction of numbers or persons, but merely of tenses and modes.

27. *The first conjugation.*

As paradigms of this order let us take, *jeg elsker*, I love ; *jeg hører*, I hear ; *jeg lægger*, I lay, which are thus inflected.

*) Rask and some other authors write "fulgde" which, no doubt, is etymologically correct, for the Icelandic has "*fylgdi*" Molbech however writes "*fulgte*" and such certainly is the usual spelling. Modern Danish looks much more to German analogies than to Icelandic etymology : the German has "*folgte*" in the past. hence Danish "*fulgte*".

The active voice.

Indicative mode.

	1st class	2d class	3d class
Pres. Sing.	<i>elsker,</i>	<i>hører,</i>	<i>lægger,</i>
Plur.	<i>elske,</i>	<i>høre,</i>	<i>lægge,</i>
Past. Sing.	<i>elskede,</i>	<i>hørte,</i>	<i>lagde,</i>
Plur.	<i>elskede,</i>	<i>hørte,</i>	<i>lagde,</i>

Optative mode.

Pres. Sing.	<i>elske !</i>	<i>høre !</i>	<i>lægge !</i>
Plur.	<i>elske !</i>	<i>høre !</i>	<i>lægge !</i>

Imperative mode.

Pres. Sing. 2.	<i>elsk (du)</i>	<i>hør,</i>	<i>læg,</i>
Plur. 2.	<i>elsker (I)</i>	<i>hører,</i>	<i>lægger,</i>

Derived forms.

Infin.	<i>(at) elsker,</i>	<i>(at) høre,</i>	<i>(at) lægge,</i>
Partic.	<i>elskende,</i>	<i>hørende,</i>	<i>læggende,</i>

The passive voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres.	<i>elskес,</i>	<i>høres,</i>	<i>lægges,</i>
Past.	<i>elskedes,</i>	<i>hørtes,</i>	<i>lagdes,</i>

Optative or Imperative mode.

Pres.	<i>elskес,</i>	<i>høres,</i>	<i>lægges,</i>
-------	----------------	---------------	----------------

Derived forms.

Infin.	<i>(at) elskes,</i>	<i>(at) høres,</i>	<i>(at) lægges,</i>
Part. Sing.	<i>elsket,</i>	<i>hørt,</i>	<i>lagt,</i>
Plur.	<i>elskede;</i>	<i>hørte;</i>	<i>lagte.</i>

28. Of the 1st class are :

<i>vander,</i>	<i>vandede,</i>	<i>vandet,</i>	water ;
<i>strander,</i>	<i>strandede,</i>	<i>strandet,</i>	strand ;
<i>vænter, *)</i>	<i>væntede,</i>	<i>væntet,</i>	expect ;
<i>henter,</i>	<i>hentede,</i>	<i>hentet,</i>	fetch ;
<i>agtter,</i>	<i>agtede,</i>	<i>agtet,</i>	intend ;
<i>arbejder,</i>	<i>arbejdede,</i>	<i>arbejdet,</i>	work, &c.

*) There is no doubt whatever that Rask is right in writing *vænte* according to the Icelandic etymology *vænta*. The common spelling *vente* is barbarous.

Some verbs of this class having three consonants after the first vowel, preserve the final *e* in the sing. of the imperative, as: *handle som du vil behandles*, do as you will be done by; *forandre kun det*, you had better alter that, (not *handl*, *forandr*).

Verbs that have no consonant after the first vowel are of three sorts, viz. 1) those in *ier*, *uer* are wholly regular; 2) those in *ýer*, throw away the *e* in the pl. of the pres. and in the infin. 3) the rest are monosyllabic in the pres. tense throughout, and in the infinit. thus:

<i>bier</i> ,	<i>bie</i> ,	<i>biede</i> ,	<i>biet</i> ,	wait;
<i>suer</i> ,	<i>sue</i> ,	<i>suede</i> ,	<i>suet</i> ,	suck;
<i>flyer</i> ,	<i>fly</i> , *)	<i>flyede</i> ,	<i>flyet</i> ,	flee;
<i>skyer</i> ,	<i>sky</i> ,	<i>skyede</i> ,	<i>skyet</i> ,	shun;
<i>snér</i> ,	<i>sne</i> ,	<i>sneede</i> ,	<i>sneet</i> ,	snows;
<i>tér</i> ,	<i>te</i> ,	<i>teede</i> ,	<i>teet</i> ,	show;
<i>bór</i> ,	<i>bo</i> ,	<i>boede</i> ,	<i>boet</i> ,	dwell;
<i>trór</i> ,	<i>tro</i> ,	<i>troede</i> ,	<i>troet</i> ,	believe;
<i>naar</i> ,	<i>naa</i> ,	<i>naaede</i> ,	<i>naaet</i> ,	reach;
<i>saaer</i> ,	<i>saa</i> ,	<i>saaede</i> ,	<i>saaet</i> ,	sow;
<i>strör</i> ,	<i>strö</i> ,	<i>ströede</i> ,	<i>ströet</i> ,	strew.

29. Of the 2d class are:

<i>tænker</i> ,	<i>tænkte</i> ,	<i>tænkt</i> ,	think;
<i>taber</i> ,	<i>tabte</i> ,	<i>tabt</i> ,	lose;
<i>kjender</i> ,	<i>kjendte</i> ,	<i>kjendt</i> ,	know;
<i>vender</i> ,	<i>vendte</i> ,	<i>rendt</i> ,	turn;
<i>lærer</i> ,	<i>lærte</i> ,	<i>lært</i> ,	learn, teach;
<i>volder</i> ,	<i>voldte</i> ,	<i>voldt</i> ,	occasion;

Several verbs are inflected either according to this, or the 1st class; in such cases the contracted or shorter form of the past is the most usual, as: *jeg kalder*, I call, *kal-dede*, or *kaldte*, called; *hælder*, incline, or pour in, *hældede* or *hældte*; *taler*, speak, *talede*, or *talte*.

*) Molbech writes *flye*, *sky*, *sne*, *te*, *bo*, *tro*, *naa*, *saa*, *strö*; but in all these the final *e* is mute.

Some authors give this class *-de* in the past, as : *hørde*, *følde*, *felt*, *tænkde*, *tabde*, &c., but this appears to be against the common pronunciation and the best usage.

Some irregular verbs have really *-de* in the past, viz. *har*, pl. *have*, *havde*, *haft*, have; *vil*, pl. *ville*, *vilde*, *villet*, will, *har*, being contracted for *haver*, forms in the passive *hares*; but *vil*, being a neuter verb, has no passive voice.

<i>döe, dö, skjér, skje, *)</i>	<i>döde, skjede,</i>	<i>döet, skjét,</i>	<i>die, happen.</i>
---------------------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---------------------

30. According to the rules for the 3d class are inflected :

<i>kvæler,</i>	<i>kvalde,</i>	<i>kvält,</i>	<i>suffocate;</i>
<i>tæller,</i>	<i>talde,</i>	<i>talt,</i>	<i>count;</i>
<i>vælger,</i>	<i>valgde,</i>	<i>valgt,</i>	<i>choose;</i>
<i>vænner,</i>	<i>vande,</i>	<i>vant,</i>	<i>accustom;</i>
<i>siger,</i>	<i>sagde,</i>	<i>sagt,</i>	<i>say;</i>
<i>bringer,</i>	<i>bragde,</i>	<i>bragt,</i>	<i>bring;</i>
<i>sælger,</i>	<i>saalgde,</i>	<i>saalgt,</i>	<i>sell;</i>
<i>træder,</i>	<i>traadte,</i>	<i>traadt,</i>	<i>tread;</i>
<i>smører,</i>	<i>smurde,</i>	<i>smurt,</i>	<i>smear;</i>
<i>spørger,</i>	<i>spurgde,</i>	<i>spurgt,</i>	<i>ask;</i>
<i>fölger,</i>	<i>fulgde,</i>	<i>fulgt,</i>	<i>attend;</i>
<i>dölger,</i>	<i>dulgde,</i>	<i>dulgt,</i>	<i>couceal;</i>
<i>flækker,</i>	<i>flakte,</i>	<i>flakt,</i>	<i>cleave;</i>
<i>rækker,</i>	<i>rakte,</i>	<i>raht,</i>	<i>reach;</i>
<i>strækker,</i>	<i>strakte,</i>	<i>strakt,</i>	<i>stretch;</i>
<i>tækker,</i>	<i>takte,</i>	<i>takt,</i>	<i>thatch;</i>
<i>vækker,</i>	<i>vakte,</i>	<i>vakt,</i>	<i>awake;</i>
<i> sætter,</i>	<i>satte,</i>	<i>sat,</i>	<i>set.</i>

[Molbech and the great majority of Danish authors certainly write

<i>quæler,</i>	<i>qualte,</i>
<i>vænner,</i>	<i>vante,</i>
<i>bringer,</i>	<i>bragte,</i>
<i>sælger,</i>	<i>solgte,</i>
<i>spørger,</i>	<i>spurgte,</i>
<i>fölger,</i>	<i>fulgte,</i>

*) Commonly *skeer*, *skee*. ED.

<i>dölger,</i>	<i>dulgte,</i>
<i>tæller,</i>	<i>talte;</i>

but Rask, who endeavoured to establish a system of orthography founded on etymology, has Icelandic analogies always in remembrance: the Icelanders say *ven*, *vandi*; *sel*, *seldi*; *spyr*, *spurdi*; *fylgi*, *fylgdi*; *tel*, *taldi* &c. which no doubt led Rask to adopt *d* in preference to *t* in the past tenses of these verbs. ED.]

Some writers, not considering this as a regular class, prefer saying in the past: *kvælede*, *tællede*, *vænnde*, *række**d*e, *strække**d*e, *tække**d*e, *vække**d*e; but as this trailing formation cannot be extended to all cases, nobody saying *vælgede*, *sigede*, *spørgede*, *sættede*, nor to the participles, so as to say *kvælet*, *tællet*, &c. it appears rather to destroy the real regularity, than to introduce any.

Instead of *talde*, *talt*, we say also *taalde*, *taalt*, and this formation ought perhaps to be recommended, being analogous to *sælger*, *saalyde*, and distinguishing the word more clearly from *taler*, *talte*, *talt*; with the verb, *taaler*, *taalte*, *taalt*, endure, there is little fear of a confusion, these two words being used in totally different combinations.

There are however some real irregulars of this class, viz.

Sing.	Plur.	Past.	Part.	Infinit.	
<i>gjör</i> ,	<i>gjöre</i> ,	<i>gjórde</i> ,	<i>gjört-e</i> ,	<i>at gjöre</i> ,	make, do;
<i>tör</i> ,	<i>tör</i> ,	<i>tórde</i> ,	<i>tórdet</i> ,	<i>— torde</i> ,	dare;
<i>tör</i> ,	<i>tör</i> ,	<i>türde</i> ,	<i>türdet</i> ,	<i>— turde</i> ,	need;*)
<i>bör</i> ,	<i>bör</i> ,	<i>bürde</i> ,	<i>bürdet</i> ,	<i>— burde</i> ,	ought;

*) This distinction between *tör*, *torde*, to dare, and *tör*, *turde*, to need, is not generally observed. Molbech in his dictionary has, no doubt, the various senses, but only one form of the verb: *tör*, *turde*, *turdet*. Of course, Rask derives his *tör*, *torde*, from the Icelandic *þori*, *þordi*; but *tör*, *turde*, from the German *dürfen*.

Sing.	Plur.	Past.	Part.	Infinit.
maa,	maa,	maatte,	maattet,	at maatte, must;
kan,	kunne,	kunde,	kunnet,	— kunne, can;
skal,	skulle,	skulde,	skullet,	— skulle, shall;
veed,	vide,	vidste,	vidst,	— vide, know.

The partic. *tordet*, *turdet*, *burdet*, are often, in common conversation, contracted to *tórdt*, *túrdt*, *búrdt*.

31. *The second conjugation.*

As paradigms may serve *giver*, give; *faar*, *) get; *drager*, draw, pull; which are thus inflected.

The activ voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres. Sing.	<i>giver</i> ,	<i>faar</i> ,	<i>drager</i> ,
Plur.	<i>give</i> ,	<i>faa</i> ,	<i>drage</i> ,
Past. Sing.	<i>gav</i> ,	<i>sik</i> ,	<i>drog</i> ,
Plur.	<i>gave</i> ,	<i>sik</i> , (<i>singe</i>),	<i>droge</i> ,

Optative mode.

Pres.	<i>give.</i>	<i>faa,</i>	<i>drage,</i>
<i>Imperative mode.</i>			

Pres. Sing. 2.	<i>giv</i> , (<i>du</i>),	<i>faa</i> ,	<i>drag</i> ,
Plur. 2.	<i>giver</i> (<i>I</i>),	<i>faar</i> ,	<i>drager</i> ,

Derived forms.

Inf.	(<i>at</i>) <i>give</i> ,	(<i>at</i>) <i>faa</i> ,	(<i>at</i>) <i>drage</i> ,
Part.	<i>givende</i> ,	(<i>faaende</i>)	<i>dragende</i> ,

The passive voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres.	<i>gives</i> ,	<i>faas</i>	<i>drages</i> ,
Past.	<i>gaves</i> ,	(<i>siktes</i>),	<i>droges</i> ,

Optative or Imperative mode.

Pres.	<i>gives</i> ,	<i>faas</i> ,	<i>drages</i> ,
-------	----------------	---------------	-----------------

*) This verb has with Molbech and other authors a mute e both in the active and the passive voice, viz. *faaer*, *faaes* &c.

Derived forms.

Infin.	(at) <i>gives</i> ,	(at) <i>faas</i> ,	(at) <i>drages</i> ,
Part. Sing.	<i>givet</i> , - <i>en</i> ,	<i>faaet</i> ,	<i>draget</i> , - <i>en</i> ,
Plur.	<i>givne</i> ;	<i>faaede</i> ;	<i>dragne</i> .

The participle passive creates some difficulty, being sometimes formed in *et* in the neut., *en* in the com., -*ne*, in the plur.; sometimes merely used as a supine (*Bi-form*) in the neuter sing. in *et*, sometimes the plur. is formed as in 1st conjug., in -*ede*, or -*te*.

32. To the first class belong the verbs enumerated in the following list, where also the plur. of the past, whenever it differs from the sing., shall be marked, as also the com. gend. and plur. of the partic. pass., whenever these forms occur.

<i>kvæder</i> ,	<i>kvæd-e</i> ,	<i>kvædet</i> ,	sing;
<i>beder</i> ,	<i>bad-e</i> ,	<i>bedet</i> , <i>bedt-e</i> ,	beg;
<i>gider</i> ,	<i>gad-e</i> ,	<i>gidet</i> , (<i>gidt</i>),	like;
<i>sidder</i> ,	<i>sad-e</i> ,	<i>siddet</i> ,	sit;
<i>stinker</i> ,	<i>stank</i> ,	<i>stinket</i> ,	stink;
<i>klinger</i> ,	<i>klang</i> ,	<i>klinget</i> ,	sound;
<i>hænger</i> ,	<i>hang</i> ,	<i>hængt-e</i> ,	hang;
<i>gjælder</i> ,	<i>gjaldt</i> ,	<i>gjældt</i> ,	is valid;
<i>skjælver</i> ,	<i>skjalv</i> ,	<i>skjælvet</i> ,	tremble;
<i>falder</i> ,	<i>faldt</i> ,	<i>faldet</i> , - <i>en</i> , - <i>ne</i> ,	fall;
<i>tier</i> ,	<i>tav</i> ,	<i>tiet</i> ,	am silent;
<i>smækker</i> ,	<i>smaak</i> ,	<i>smækket</i> , - <i>de</i> ,	clap;
<i>ligger</i> ,	<i>laa</i> ,	<i>ligget</i> , - <i>de</i> ,	lie;
<i>æder</i> ,	<i>aad</i> ,	<i>ædt-e</i> ,	eat (of beasts);
<i>sér</i> ,	<i>saae</i> ,	<i>sét-e</i> ,	see;
<i>stjæler</i> ,	<i>stjal</i> (e),	<i>stjaale</i> - <i>en</i> , - <i>ne</i> ,	steal;
<i>skærer</i> ,	<i>skar-e</i> ,	<i>skaaret</i> , - <i>en</i> , - <i>ne</i> ,	cut;
<i>bærer</i> ,	<i>bar-e</i> ,	<i>baaret</i> , - <i>en</i> , - <i>ne</i> ,	bear.

For *klang* some authors write *klingede*; for *gjaldt*, *gjældte*; for *skjalv*, *skjælvede*; for *tav*, *taug* or *tiede*, partic. *taugt*.* In *saae* the *e* final is mute both in the

*) The great majority of authors certainly write *taug* in the past, *tiet* in part. pass. *Taug* is undoubtedly right, for the past as it is

sing. and plur., and merely used in order to distinguish this tense from the conjunction *saa*, so, then.

The auxiliary *jeg er*, I am, is entirely irregular, and thus inflected:

	Indicative	Optative	Infinitive
Pres. Sing.	<i>er</i> ,	<i>være!</i>	(at) <i>være</i> ,
Plur.	<i>ere</i> ,		
		Imperat.	Partic.
Past. Sing.	<i>var</i> ,	<i>vær</i> ,	<i>varende</i> ,
Plur.	<i>vare</i> ,	<i>værer</i> ,	<i>varet</i> ,

33. The second class contains merely three verbs besides the paradigm. viz.

<i>gaar</i> ,*	<i>gik</i> , (ginge),	<i>gaaet</i> ,	go;
<i>hedder</i> ,	<i>hed</i> ,	<i>hadt</i> ,	am called, [I am hight, or I hight];
<i>græder</i> ,	<i>græd</i> ,	<i>grædt</i> ,	weep,

Gaar, *hedder* and *græder* have no passive at all, but the compound verb *begræder*, deplore, is regular, in the pass. *begrædes* &c. Of *gaaer* there is also a regular pass. compound, defective in the active voice, viz *omgaaes*, converse, am familiar with, *omgikkes*, sup. *omgaaedes*. The past is sometimes erroneously made *omgikkes*.

Some writers instead of *gaaet*, have begun to use *gaaen*, in the com. gend. and *gaane*, in the pl., but this innovation is entirely foreign to the cultivated language, and only sometimes used by the lowest classes of Copenhagen, with whom it has crept in from the Lowgerm. or Dutch *gegaan*. It must be observed however, that, in the Dutch *gegaan*, the *n* is no mark of the com. gend., but the formative letter of the whole partic. in all genders and numbers like the Engl. *gone*.

Þagdi in Icel., *schwieg* in Germ., *zwieg* in Dutch, *csigatni* to be silent in Magyar. The *g* is not a servile letter that may be cast off at pleasure but a radical letter, as clearly appears from *Þegja schweigen*, *otyáw*, *taceo* (tacui) &c.

KD.

* The common spelling is *gaaer*, *omgaaes* &c. KD.

34. To the third class belong:

graver,	grov-e, (gravede),	gravet, -de,	dig;
væver,	vov-e, (vævede),	vævet, -de,	weave;
lader,	lod-e,	ladet, ladt-e,	let, cause;
galer,	göl, (galede),	galet,	crow;
farer,	foer, fore,	faret, -en -ne,	go;
erfarer,	erfoer-e (erfarede),	erfaret, -en, -ne,	experience;
jager,	jog-e,	jaget, -de,	drive, chase;
tager,	tog-e,	taget, -en -ne,	take;
lér,	lo,	leet,	laugh;
slaar,	slog-e,	slaæet, -de,	beat;
staar,*)	stod-e,	staaet,	stand;
sværger,	svor-e,	svoret -en, -ne,	swear;
sover,	sov,	sovet,	sleep;
kommer,	kóm	kommet, -en -ne,	come;
holder,	höldt,	holdt-e,	keep;
hugger,	hug,	hugget, -de,	hew, cut;

But begraver, bury, begrov, makes the part. pass. begravet, begraven, begravne; from slaar there is an old partic. slaget, slagen, slagne; forstaar, understand, has in the part. pass. forstaaet, pl. forstaaede. The forms slaaen, forstaaen are false, and derived from the Dutch geslaan, gestaan, contrary to the genius of the Danish. From holder, there is an old partic. holdet, holdén, holdne, used as an adj., and from hugget, is also sometimes formed huggen, pl. hugne.

35. *The third conjugation.*

As paradigms may serve: *finder*, find; *driver*, drive; *stryger*, rub, stroke.

The active voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres. Sing.	<i>finder</i> ,	<i>driver</i> ,	<i>stryger</i> ,
Plur.	<i>finde</i> ,	<i>drive</i> ,	<i>stryge</i> ,
Past. Sing.	<i>fandt</i> ,	<i>drev</i> ,	<i>strög</i> ,
Plur.	<i>fandt</i> , (<i>funde</i>),	<i>dreve</i> ,	<i>ströge</i> ,

*) Commonly *staer*; also *forstaaer* vid inf. ED.

Optative mode.

Pres.	<i>finde,</i>	<i>drive,</i>	<i>stryge,</i>
-------	---------------	---------------	----------------

Imperative mode.

Pres. Sing. 2.	<i>find,</i>	<i>driv,</i>	<i>strygg,</i>
Plur. 2.	<i>finde,</i>	<i>drive,</i>	<i>strygger,</i>

Derived forms.

Infin.	<i>(at) finde,</i>	<i>(at) drive,</i>	<i>(at) stryge,</i>
Part.	<i>findende,</i>	<i>drivende,</i>	<i>strygende.</i>

The passive voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres.	<i>findes,</i>	<i>drives,</i>	<i>stryges,</i>
Past.	<i>fandtes,</i>	<i>dreves,</i>	<i>ströges,</i>

Imperative or Optative mode.

Pres.	<i>findes,</i>	<i>drives,</i>	<i>stryges,</i>
-------	----------------	----------------	-----------------

Derived forms.

Infin.	<i>(at) findes,</i>	<i>(at) drives,</i>	<i>(at) stryges,</i>
Part. Sing.	<i>fundet, -en,</i>	<i>drevet, -en,</i>	<i>ströget, -en,</i>
Plur.	<i>fundne;</i>	<i>drévne;</i>	<i>strögne;</i>

As this conjugation also has many irregularities or varieties, it will be convenient to the learner to enumerate the most remarkable of the verbs of each class.

36. To the first class belong:

<i>drikker,</i>	<i>drak, (drukke),</i>	<i>drukket, -en, -ne,</i>	drink;
<i>stikker,</i>	<i>stak, (stunge),</i>	<i>stukket, -en -ne,</i>	sting;
<i>springer,</i>	<i>sprang, (sprunge),</i>	<i>sprunget, -en, -ne,</i>	leap;
<i>trvinger,</i>	<i>trang, (trunge),</i>	<i>trunget, -en, -ne,</i>	compel;
<i>synger,</i>	<i>sang, (sunge),</i>	<i>sunget, -en, -ne,</i>	sing;
<i>synker,</i>	<i>sank, (sunke),</i>	<i>sunket, -en, -ne,</i>	sink;
<i>binder,</i>	<i>bandt, (bunde),</i>	<i>bundet, -en, -ne,</i>	bind;
<i>svinder,</i>	<i>svandt, (srunde),</i>	<i>srundet, -en, -ne,</i>	* pine;
<i>spinder,</i>	<i>spandt, (spunde),</i>	<i>spundet, -en, -ne,</i>	spin;
<i>slipper,</i>	<i>slap (sluppe),</i>	<i>sluppet, -en, -ne,</i>	escape;
<i>vinder,</i>	<i>vandt, (runde),</i>	<i>rundet, -en, -ne,</i>	win;

*) Am reduced, vanish. ED.

rinder,	randt, (runde),	rundet, -en, -ne,	flow;
brister,	brast, (brûste),	brustet, -en, -ne,	burst;
fornemmer,	fornam, (-numme),	fornummet, -en,	perceive;
hjælper,	hjalp, (hjulpe),	hjulpet, -en, -ne,	help;
træffer,	traf, (trusse),	truffet, -en, -ne,	hit;
trækker,	trak, (trukke),	trukket, -en, -ne,	pull;
sprækker,	sprak, (sprukke),	sprukket, -en, -ne,	burst;
brækker,	brak,	brukket, -en, -ne,	break.

For *brak*, *brukket* we usually say *brækkede*, *brækket*, according to the 1st conj. 1st class. Perhaps *brak* should be used as a neuter verb, *brækked* as an active one.

The difference between this class and the first of the 2d conj. is properly that this, in the past, has a short or sharp *a*, which, in the plur., is changed again to *u*, and this *u* is preserved in the partic. pass., whereas the 1st cl. of the 2d conj. has a long *a*, which is preserved in the plur. but in the partic. pass. is replaced by the original vowel of the verb in the present tense. This new change of vowel however being sometimes neglected in the plur. of the past, and in the part. pass., several verbs are transferred from this class to the other, in which consequently several words are found with a short vowel. Of this and the like changes, which the modern Danish has undergone, in the 13-15. centuries, the curious reader may find ample information in Mr. N. M. Petersen's *det danske, norske og svenske Sprogs Historie under deres Udvikling af Stamsproget*. 1ste Del, *det danske Sprog*. Kh. 1829. 8.

37. To the second class belong:

sliber,	sleb-e,	slebet, -en, -ne,	grind;
griber,	greb-e,	grebet, -en, -ne,	seize;
kniber,	kneb-e,	knebet, -en, -ne,	pinch;
piber,	peb-e,	pebet, -en, -ne,	pipe, whistle;
blicher,	blev-e,	blevet, -en, -ne,	become;
river,	rev-e,	revet, -en, -ne,	tear;
skriver,	skrev-e,	skrevet, -en, -ne,	write;
skriger,	skreg-e,	skreget, -en, -ne,	cry;
stiger,	steg-e,	steget, -en, -ne,	ascend;
sniger,	sneg-e,	sneget, -en, -ne,	sneak;
sviger,	sveg-e,	sveget, -en, -ne,	betray;
glider,	gled-e,	gledet, -en, -ne, (glidt)	slide, glide;
viger,	veg-e,	veget, -en, -ne,	yield, cede;
gnider,	gned-e,	gnedet, -en, -ne,	rub;

<i>svider,</i>	<i>sved-e,</i>	<i>svedet, -en, -ne,</i>	singe ;
<i>rider,</i>	<i>red-e,</i>	<i>(ridt) redet, -en, -ne,</i>	ride ;
<i>strider,</i>	<i>stred-e,</i>	<i>(stridt), stredet,</i>	fight, contend ;
<i>skrider,</i>	<i>skred-e,</i>	<i>(skridt)skredet,-en,-ne,</i>	proceed ;
<i>vrider,</i>	<i>vred-e,</i>	<i>vredet, -en, -ne,</i>	wring ;
<i>bider,</i>	<i>bed-e,</i>	<i>bidt-e,</i>	bite ;
<i>lider,</i>	<i>led-e,</i>	<i>lidt-e,</i>	suffer ;
<i>slider,</i>	<i>sled-e,</i>	<i>slidt-e,</i>	tear ;
<i>smider,</i>	<i>smed-e,</i>	<i>smidt-e,</i>	throw, cast, fling ;
<i>triner,</i>	<i>treen,</i>	<i>trint-e,</i>	step ;
<i>kviner,</i>	<i>hveen [*]),</i>	<i>hrint,</i>	whine, howl.

38. The third class comprises the following:

<i>kryber,</i>	<i>kröb-e,</i>	<i>kröbet, -en, -ne,</i>	creep ;
<i>löber,</i>	<i>löb (-e),</i>	<i>löbet, -en, -ne,</i>	run ;
<i>ryger,</i>	<i>rög (-e),</i>	<i>röget, -ede,</i>	smoke ;
<i>lyver,</i>	<i>löj,</i>	<i>löjet,</i>	lie (<i>mentior</i>) ;
<i>flyver,</i>	<i>flöj,</i>	<i>flöjet, -en, -ne,</i>	fly ;
<i>byder,</i>	<i>böd-e,</i>	<i>budet,-en,-ne,budt,</i>	invite, bid ;
<i>bryder,</i>	<i>bröd-e,</i>	<i>brudt-e,</i>	break ;
<i>fortryder,</i>	<i>fortröd-e,</i>	<i>fortrudt,</i>	repent ;
<i>skyder,</i>	<i>shöd-e,</i>	<i>skudit-e,</i>	shoot ;
<i>skryder,</i>	<i>skröd-e,</i>	<i>skrydt,</i>	bray ;
<i>gyder,</i>	<i>göd-e,</i>	<i>gydt-e,</i>	pour ;
<i>lyder,</i>	<i>löd-e,</i>	<i>lydt-e,</i>	obey ;
<i>flyder,</i>	<i>flöd (-e),</i>	<i>flydt-e,</i>	flow ;
<i>nyder,</i>	<i>nöd-e,</i>	<i>nydt-e,</i>	enjoy ;
<i>snyder,</i>	<i>snöd-e,</i>	<i>snydt-e,</i>	cheat ;
<i>fryser,</i>	<i>frös (-e),</i>	<i>frusset, -en, -ne,</i>	freeze ;
<i>fnyser,</i>	<i>fnös (-e),</i>	<i>fnyst,</i>	fret ;
<i>gyser,</i>	<i>gös,</i>	<i>gysi,</i>	shudder ;
<i>kyser,</i>	<i>kös,</i>	<i>hýst,</i>	frighten ;
<i>nyser,</i>	<i>nös,</i>	<i>nyst,</i>	sneeze.

The four last are also in the past formed according to the 1st conjugation 2d class, for we say: *fnýste, gyste,*

*) The two last words furnish a strong proof of the faultiness of the rules for doubling the vowels in Danish, making the perfectly regular words appear irregular. There are also some such verbs in the 2d conj. e. g. *soer* (*sör*), *saae* (*sä'*).

kýste, nýste. There are also several variations of the partic. pass. as *brudet, -en, -ne*, instead of *brudt*; even in vulgar speech *fludt* for *flydt*, *snudt* for *snydt*, *frosset* for *frusset*, *kosset-en* for *kýst*.

39. Auxiliary verbs.

The verbs possessing but few inflections, in proportion to the many distinctions of tense and mode, which it is often necessary to indicate in speaking of actions with precision, auxiliary verbs (*Hjælpeord*) are applied nearly as in English, to form a number of additional tenses and modes by way of periphrasis.

The most remarkable auxiliary verbs in Danish are: *shal, vil, har, er, faar, *) bliver*; having spoken of their inflection already under their respective classes, we have merely here to observe, to what part of the principal verb they are joined, and what modifications in its sense they are intended to express.

Skal and *vil* in the pres. tense denote futurity or intention, though not exactly as in English. *Skal* implies a duty and necessity on the part of the person; *vil* a mere futurity, without any personal volition a sort of prediction of what will happen, e. g. *jeg skal skrive*, I shall write, *jeg vil drukne*, I shall drown, (if...). In the past (*skulde, vilde*), they denote a futurity relative to some other time; they are prefixed to the infinitive, as: *jeg skal komme i Morgen tidlig*, I shall come (call) to morrow morning. *Han sagde jeg skulde komme*, he said (that) I should come ∴ told me to come, where I may add *i Gaar*, yesterday, the action "to come" being future merely with respect to "his orders," not with respect to my relation to time. The past of these auxiliaries also expresses the conditional future in French; e. g. *jeg skulde*

*) Commonly *faaer.* ED.

nok skrive, hvis jeg havde noget at skrive om, I would write (to him) indeed, if I had any thing to write about.

Har and *er* serve in the present to express the preterperfect, and in the past (*havde, var*), the pluperfect, when connected with the participle passive of the principal verb, as: *jeg har hört*, I have heard; *jeg harde læst*, I had read; *du (De) er kommen for silde*, you are come too late; *han var ikke kommen*, he was not come (arrived). The difference is, that *har* is used with active verbs, *er* with some of the neuters,*) and with all the passives, e. g., *er fundet*, has been found; *var fundet*, had been found; it never, as in English, expresses the pres. of the indicative pass., so that *is found* must be rendered in Danish by *findes*, *was found* by *fandtes*.

Faar, get, united to the partic. pass. expresses the Engl. *shall have*, as: *naar jeg faaer skreren*, when I shall have written, *naar han fik Bogen læst*, when he should have read (perused) the book; but *da han fik Bogen læst*, when he had got through the book.

Har and *faar* are sometimes combined with the infin., in order to express a duty or obligation in the person; as: *jeg har at sige Dem*, I have to say (must say) to you; *du faaer at sige mig*, you must say to (tell) me. *Er* is never used in this way, so that the Engl. I am to... must be translated, *jeg har at*, or *jeg skal, jeg maa*.

Bliver, am, is often used in a periphrasis of the passive, as: *bliver fundet*, is found, *blev fundet*, was found.

40. Two auxiliaries are often connected with one principal verb, as:

har (skullet), villet sige, has had (intended) to say;
havde (skullet) villet sige, had had (intended) to say;

*) But these are always to be considered as neutro passive verbs.

*skal, vil have sagt, shall, will have said *);*
skulde, vilde have sagt, should, would have said;
har haft skrevet, have had (it) written (once);
harde haft skrevet, had had (it) written;
skal, vil være skrevet, shall, will be written;
skulde, vilde være skrevet, should, would be written;
har været skrevet, has been written;
harde været skrevet, had been written;
skal, vil faa skrevet, shall get (it) written;
skulde, vilde faa skrevet, should get (it) written;
har faaet skrevet, has got written;
harde faaet skrevet, had got written;
skal, vil blive skrevet, shall, will be written;
skulde, vilde blive skrevet, should, would be written;
er blevet skrevet, has been written;
var blevet skrevet, had been written;
harde blevet skrevet, would have been written:

Sometimes even three auxiliaries are added to one principal verb, as:

det skal have været besluttet, it is said to have been resolved;
det skulde have været gjort, it should have been done;
det vilde have været gjort, it would have been done;
det skal være blevet omtalt, it is reported that it was spoken of;
det skulde have (være) blevet omtalt, it should have been spoken of;
det vilde være blevet omtalt, it would have been spoken of;
det skal have blevet gjort, it shall have been done;
*det skulde have**) blevet gjort, it should have been done;*

The reader will observe, that there is a good deal more variety in the Danish than in the English circumlocutions; and that variety serves admirably to modify the sense, in a manner difficult to express in other languages; e. g. *det skulde have været gjort* signifies: it

*) The meaning of this phrase *jeg skal have sagt* usually is: *I am said or reported to have said*; but *han vil have sagt*, he shall have said (it, before you may warn him).

**) I allow this *have*, in the two last phrases, to remain because Rask seems to have put it deliberately; but *være* ought undoubtedly to be put instead of "have."

should have been previously done, and consequently then finished or completed; but *det skulde have blevet gjort* means: it should have been done after that time, implying moreover that the person would have done it, or caused it to be done. Thus also: *det skal være skrevet* means: it shall be (ready) written, or I shall have it written at a certain future time, but *det skal blive skrevet* expresses an assurance that it shall be written, or that I will write it; and *det skal skrives* expresses a command: it shall, must be written, or you have to write it. So that a master will say: *det skal gjøres i Dag*, it must be done to day: and the servant will answer: *det skal blive gjort*, it shall be done (viz. to-day); or *det skal være gjort inden Klokken sex*, it shall be done (finished) before six o' clock.

There are several other verbs used as auxiliaries, e. g. *maa*, may, must; *kan*, can, may; *tör*, dare, need; *lader*, let, cause to, &c. Besides the English student should observe, that these, as well as the auxiliaries proper, are more complete or less defective in Danish than in English, being used even in the infinitive, in the same capacity.

This great variety being modified still more by the conjunctions, *naar*, when, *da*, as, &c. it is a strange fault in some old Grammars to mistake these circumlocutions for real tenses or modes of the verbal inflection, and to admit them as such in the paradigms of the regular conjugation.

Several of the English modes of applying the auxiliaries are not used in Danish, e. g.

I am writing, jeg er i Færd med at skrive;

I was writing, jeg var ved at skrive;

I am going to write, jeg skal til at skrive;

I was going to write, jeg skulde, vilde til at skrive;

I do not write, jeg skriver ikke;

I did not write, jeg skrev ikke, (har ikke skrevet):

do write, skriv dog (endelig);

do not write, skriv ikke, skriv dog ikke;

I have done writing, jeg er færdig med at skrive;

I had done writing, jeg var færdig med at skrive.

41. *Different kinds of verbs.*

In Danish, as in other languages which have a passive voice there is a peculiar sort of verbs with passive terminations but active signification. They are commonly called verbs deponent (*lideformede Gjerningsord*), and are regularly inflected as other passive verbs of the conj. and class, to which they belong; only the Supine, requiring also the addition of the passive *s*, creates some difficulty. Those of the first conj. 1st class form the sup. in *edes*, or *ets*, those of the 2d class in *tes*. Ex.

fattes, fattedes (har fattedes), want;
lykkes, lykkedes, har lykkedes or *lykkets*, succeed, prosper;*)
længes, længtes, har længtes, long;
synes, syntes, har syntes, seem;
slaaes, sloges, har slaaedes or *slaaets*, fight;
bides, bedes, (har bidts), bite one another.

Some are entirely defective in the sup. as: *mindes, mindedes*, recollect.

Neuter verbs (*gjenstandslöse Gjo.*) on the contrary have no passive voice at all, as: *jeg staaer*, I stand; *jeg kommer*, I come; never *jeg staaes, jeg kommes*.

Reflective verbs (*tilbagevirkende Gjo.*) are followed by the objective cases of the pronouns, as:

jeg smigrer mig, I flatter myself,
du röber dig, thou betrayest thyself,
han bader sig, he bathes (himself,)
vi smigre os, we flatter ourselves,
I röbe eder, you betray yourselves,
de bade sig, they bathe (themselves.)

In the 3. p. care must be taken, to distinguish the reflective pronoun *sig* from the personal (*ham, hende*, pl.

*) When *Lykkes* is used as an impersonal verb *er* is used as its auxiliary and not *har*. A Dane certainly says: "det er sjælden lykkedes mig at faae saa god en *Afstöbning*. I have rarely succeeded in getting so good a cast. The Icelanders say: "þat hefr luckast."

dem), which after such verbs would indicate a fourth person, e. g. *han bader ham*, he bathes him, *de bade dem*, they bathe them, implies somebody beside the agent. From the reflective *sig*, must also be distinguished the reciprocal pronouns *hinanden*, each other, when speaking of two, and *hverandre*, one another, speaking of more persons, e. g.

de elske hinanden, they love each other;

de elske hverandre, they love one another.

Several verbs have a reciprocal sense in the passive voice, and do not, in that case, admit any reciprocal pronoun e. g. *vi sés hver Dag*, we see each other every day. The reflective and reciprocal verbs quoted as examples hitherto may all be used as transitives, e. g. *jeg smigrer ingen*, I do not flatter anybody &c.; but some reflective verbs require in this case another expression in English, e. g. *jeg betænker mig*, I hesitate, but *jeg betænker*, I consider. *)

Several verbs are only used as reflectives, e. g.

jeg understaar mig, I presume;

jeg skynder mig, I hasten;

*) This is not very clear, still I do not like to alter it. The meaning certainly is: that there are some reflective verbs in Danish which are not usually rendered by corresponding reflective verbs in English, but rather by some other absolute and intransitive verb, different from that by which the general sense of the Danish verb, when it is used absolutely, is commonly expressed, and of this Rask gives as an instance *jeg betænker mig*, which thus used as a verb reflective, must be translated "I hesitate"; although *jeg betænker*, used absolutely, must be Englished "I consider". But the example is not felicitously chosen, for the corresponding verb reflective, although perhaps rather obsolete certainly exists in this case, and is unquestionably English, since Shylock says in the Merchant of Venice: "I will bethink me": and on the other hand "I consider" or "I will consider" is also sometimes used to express the sense of the Danish *jeg betænker mig*.

several others, require a preposition beside the objective pronoun, to combine them with another object, e. g.

jeg forstaar mig paa, I am skilled in;

jeg bestræber mig for, I endeavour;

jeg forbinder mig til, I engage;

jeg bryder mig ikke om, I do not care about.

There are also, in Danish, as in English, many impersonal verbs (*upersonlige Gjo.*), thus called because merely used with an indefinite nominative in the 3d pers. sing. of the different tenses, though else formed regularly. Ex. *det regner*, *regnede*, (*har*) *regnet*, it rains; *det snør*, *) *sneede*, (*har*) *sneet*, it snows; *det lyner*, it lightens; *det tordner*, it thunders; *det tør*, *tøede*, *tøet*, it thaws. Many personal verbs can also be used impersonally, as: *jeg fryser*, it is cold to me, I shiver, but *det fryser*, it freezes; even so we say impersonally: *det blæser*, it blows; *det stormer*, it storms; *det gjør ondt*, it smarts: though *jeg blæser*, *jeg stormer*, are also used. — Likewise *man troer*, one believes o: they believe; *man siger*, they say. — Sometimes *der*, there, is prefixed as a sort of indefinite nominative, but then the real nominative is usually added afterwards, as: *der kommer en Tid*, a time will come; *der löber (gaaer) et Rygte*, there is a report; and the verb is even put in the plural, if the nominative be plur. as: *der ere de som mene*, there are (there be) those (people) who think. — Several impersonal verbs are, at the same time, deponent, though else active, when used personally. Ex. *der siges*, it is said, they say; *der skrives*, they write; *det dages*, it dawns; *det mørknes*, it grows dark.**) — Several neutro-

*) The common spelling is: *det sneer*, *det töer*, which also is supported by etymology since the Icelandic has *snjóar*, *þyðir* (*þeyir*). ED.

**) These are, indeed, not verbs deponent, but grammatically speaking, verbs passive or middle, just as *dicitur* and *scribitur* in

active verbs have no passive voice, except as impersonals. Ex. *der soves for meget*, they sleep too much; *der løbes idelig*, they run (up and down) continually.

It must still be remarked, before we leave the verbs, that the active participle in *-ende* is also sometimes used in a passive signification; f. i. *blæsende Instrumenter*, instruments to be blown, i. e. wind-instruments; *mit iboende Hus*, my house lived in, e. g. the house I live in; especially as a 'future part. pass. e. g. *den afholdende Aksjon*, (Auction), the auction to be held; *den udgivende Bog*, the book about to be published; though several Grammarians of later times, not knowing the old Icelandic, nor the Swedish, have rejected these forms as spurious.

42. PARTICLES.

Under this denomination are generally comprehended; adverbs (*Biord*), prepositions (*Forholdsord*), conjunctions (*Bindeord*) and interjections (*Udraabsord*). Of all these parts of speech merely some of the adverbs admit a sort of inflection, viz. a comparative and a superlative degree, which are however usually similar to those of the corresponding adjectives; e. g. *smukt*, *smukkere*, *smukkest*, fine, pretty; *højt*, *højere*, *højest*, high; the latter is contracted in the superlative, when prefixed to other adv. or adj. e. g. *højst dannet* (*Aand*), highly cultivated (mind). For the positive degree of adverbs vid. p. 67.

Latin, and they do not change that character by being used impersonally. When the slave says to Pseudolus "Quid agitur?" and he replies: "statur" there is no doubt that these must be considered as verbs passive: on that their comicalness partly depends. *Det "mørkner"* and *det "mørknes"* are two Danish impersonal verbs which convey indeed only one meaning viz. "it grows dark" or "it is getting dark"; still the former is an active and the latter a passive verb.

Several are irregular as:

ilde (slemt),	værre,	værst,	ill, badly ;
vel (godt),	bedre,	bedst,	well ;
tit (tidt),	tiere,	tiest,	frequently ;
længe,	længer,	længst,	long, (diu) ;
meget,	mér, *)	mést,	much ;
gjerne,	heller,	helst,	fain ;
(for),	för,	först,	prior.



PART III.

FORMATION.

43. *Introductory remarks.*

All words are either simple (*enkelte*), as: *et Hoved*, a head, or compound (*sammensatte*), as *en Horedpine*, a headach; the simple words are moreover either primitive (*Stamord*) as: *rödt*, red, or derivative (*Afledsord*), as: *en Rödme*, a blush, *hun rödmer*, she blushes.

The simple primitives are but few in every language, and their augmentation by the introduction of foreign words, which is the common resource of all mixed idioms, is a mere burthen to the memory, not affecting the understanding, and therefore prejudicial to the instruction of the common people; whereas it is the great excellency of original or less mixed tongues, that they have the means of enlarging the fundamental stock of expressions by derivation and composition, in such a manner, that the new word must create the idea in the mind, as soon as the sound reaches the ear. It will also be a considerable assistance to the student's memory in recollecting the immense

*) Commonly *meer*. ED.

number of words, of which a cultivated language consists, if he pay some attention to the manner, in which this whole mass is formed from the few original primitives. In this view we shall here briefly consider the Danish derivation and composition. Those who wish more ample information may consult: *Dansk Orddannelseslære af N. Petersen.* Odense 1826.

DERIVATION.

44. *Subdivision.*

When a general Idea, e. g. of negation, deterioration &c. is to be expressed, some prefixed are added to the words; but whenever a word is to be transferred from one part of speech to another, it is effected by terminations or change of vowel, sometimes even by transferring the words without any change, this last is however of much less frequent occurrence in Danish than in English, the grammatical qualities being in general more strongly marked on the words in the former, than in the latter of these languages.

45. *Prefixes.*

Of a negative or privative signification are:

U- Engl. *un-* [or *in-*] Ex. *Udyd*, vicious habit; *uvist*, uncertain; *uovervindelig*, invincible; *uudsigelig-t*, unspeakable; *úgjört*, not done [undone]; *úgjerne*, unwillingly; *úmager*, or *ulèjlicher*, trouble (one);

Van- *Vånskabning*, monster, from *Skabning*, a creature; *vanårtig*, depraved; *vånsirer*, disfigure;

Mis- *Misundelse*, envy; *misundelig-t*, envious; *at misunde*, to envy; *miströster*, dishearten. Sometimes composed again with the negative *u*, as: *úmiskjændelig*, evident; [not to be mistaken].

For- *fordømmer*, condemn; *forgiver*, poison; *forskærer*, spoil in cutting (e. g. a gown or coat); *forsmaær*, slight; *en Forseelse*, an oversight; *Foragt*, contempt, *forlegen-t*, embarrassed, puzzled, at a loss. Sometimes it merely serves to form verbs of an active signification, as *forgylde*, gild; *fordansker*, do into Danish; or nouns of such verbs, as: *Forgylding*, gilding; *Fordanskning*, translation into Danish; *Forandring*, change; *Forstyrrelse*, devastation. This prefix appears to be different from the preposition *for*, which is also frequently used in composition; in general they may be distinguished by observing, that the prepos. has the emphasis of the word, the prefix not as: *Førklæder*, aprons; *forklæder*, disguise; there are however some exceptions to this rule, as; *et Fortrin*, a preference, preeminence; but *fortrínlig-t*, preminent.

Und- *Undskyldning*, excuse; *undskyldelig*, excusable; at *undskynde*, to excuse. Also composed with the negative *u-*, as; *uundskyldelig*, inexcusable;

• *Veder-* *Vederlag*, compensation; *vederfares*, happen to; *vederstyggelig*, abominable.

46. Of a positive signification are:

Be- *Begreb*, notion, conception; *betænkelig-t*, doubtful; *betænsom*, considerate, *beklager*, bewail: from *klager*, complain, *betænker*, consider, [some of these also receive the negative *u* as *ubetænsom* inconsiderate *ubeviist*, unproved.]

Bi- *Bistand*, assistance; *Bihensigt*, secondary design; *biløbig*, [Germ. *beiläufig*] by the way, obiter; *bídrager*, contribute.

Sam- *Samtykke*, consent; *Såmklang*, harmony; *såmtidig*, contemporary, coeval; at *såmtykke*, to consent; *usamdrégtig*, disagreeing, discordant.

Er- *Erholder*, get, receive; *erkjénder*, acknowledge; *Erindring*, remembrance; *uerstatteligt*, irretrievable;

An- *) *Ansigt*, face; *et Angreb*, an attack; *at angribe*, to attack; *uanvendelig-t*, inapplicable.

47. Pronominal & adverbial prefixes are:

h- (demonstrative with respect to the 1st pers.), as; *hér*, here; *hid*, hither; the Lat. *hoc*, this, seems to be formed in this manner.

d- (demonstrative with respect to the 3d pers.), as; *det*, *den*, that; *der*, there; *did*, thither; *da*, then;

hv- (relative and interrogative) *hvad*, *hvem*, *hvilket*, *hvor*, where;

i- (placed before the *hv*, gives those words an indeterminate or general signification), as: *ihvad*, whatsoever; *ihvem*, whosoever; *ihvilket*, whichsoever; *ihvor*, wheresoever.

AFFIXES.

48. Formation of nouns, a) Affixes denoting the *agent*;

-er: *Dommer*, judge; *Læser*, reader; *Englænder*, Englishman; *Viser*, a hand of a watch; *Stægvender*, turnspit.

-ner: *Kunstner*, artist; *Falschner*, forger.

-mager: *Skomager*, shoemaker; *Urmager*, watchmaker; *Mager*, is never used separately in Danish, but merely adopted from the Germ. *macher*, in compound words.

-ling: *Lærling*, disciple; *Indling*, favorite; *Yngling*, a youth; *Gæsling*, gosling.

-inde: *Hertuginde*, dutchess; *Grevinde*, countess; *Sangerinde*, songstress; *Veninde*, (female) friend; *Ulvinde*, a shewolf.

*) Though *Bi-* and *An-* are no Danish words, yet they occur separately in several phrases adopted from the Teutonic tongues, as: *lägge bi*, lay by; *staa bi*, stand by; *det gaar an*, that will do, Germ. *Es geht an*; *at grieve sig an*, to exert one's self.

ske: *Væverske*, female weaver; *Forførerske*, seductress; *Giftblanderske*, (fem.) poisoner.

49. *b)* the *action*, as;

Monosyllabic nouns, formed of verbs, are mentioned p. 13, but there are many more of this sort Ex. *et Skrig*, a cry; *et Synk*, a draught; *et Sting*, a stitch; *et Stik*, a stab; *et Suk*, a sigh.

-en; *en Prædiken*, *Præken*, a sermon; *vor Gjoren og Laden*, our doing and omission i. e. our whole conduct.

-ende: (*mit*) *Vidende*, (my) knowledge; *Sigende*, saying; *Foretagende*, undertaking.

-ing: *Handling*, action; *Forandring*, change, alteration; *Landing*, landing; *Munding*, mouth (of a river); *Tinding*, temple (of the head); even of persons, as; *Arving*, heir; *Hörding*, chieftain, from *Hoved*;

-ning: *Skriening*, writing; *Læsning*, reading; *en Gjerning*, an act (action); *en Strækning*, a tract of land; *en Grönning*, a green, a lawn; *en Slægtning*, a relation; *en Flygtning*, a fugitive; *en Dronning*, a queen, from *Drot*, a lord. [In Icelandic *Drottning*].

else: *Stýrelse*, moderation; *Beskrivelse*, description; *Udførelse*, execution; *Fræmbringelse*, production; *For-nøjelse*, pleasure; *Skrivelse*, letter; *Stiftelse*, establishment; *Hændelse*, accident; — *et Værelse*, a room.

-sel: *Födsel*, birth; *Kjörsel*, driving; *Udförsel*, exportation; *Trüsel*, threat; *Héngsel*, hinge; *Féngsel*, prison.

-t, d: *en Drift*, an instinct (from *driver*); *Dragt*, dress; *Indtægt*, revenue; *Blæst*, blowing, wind; *en Sæd*, a seed, (from *at saa*); *en Færd*, a journey, tour, (*fare*); *en Skyld*, debt, crime, (*skulle*); *Byrd*, extraction, descent, (*bære*); — *et Vidnesbyrd*, a testimony.

st: *Kunst*, art (from *kunne*); *Fangst*, a catch, a take, *Yndest*, *Günst*, favor; *Ankomst*, arrival; *Tjéneste*, service, but *tjenst-ågtig*, officious.

-eri: *Fiskeri*, fishery; *Praleri*, ostentation; *Tyveri*, theft.

50. c) *Qualities, &c.* denote:

-e: *en Hede*, a heat; *Kulde*, cold; *Vrede*, anger; *Glæde*, joy; *Fylde*, fulness; *Styrke*, strenght; *Længe*, row (of houses); *Mitte (Midte)*, middle.

-de: *Dybde*, depth; *Længde*, lenght; *Vidde*, width; *Mængde*, multitude; *Tyngde*, gravity.

-hed: *Højhed*, highness, greatness; *Skævhed*, wryness; *Frihed*, freedom; *Kærlighed*, love; *Rettighed*, right, privilege.

-dom: *Viisdom*, wisdom; *Ungdom*, youth; *Alderdom*, old age; *Lægedom*, medicine;

-dömme (a province or district): *Hertugdömme*, dutchy; *Fyrstendömme*, principality; *Herredömme*, dominion.

-shab: *et Grevskab*, a count's estate, also a county; *Fjendskab*, enmity; *Venskab*, friendskip; *Broderskab*, fraternity, brotherhood; *Svøgerskab*, affinity; — and of the com. gend. *Kløgskab-en*, prudence; *Mørskab-en*, diversion; *Kundskab*, knowledge; *Videnskab*, science; &c. cf. p. 13 & 14.

-me: *Fedme*, fatness; *Södme*, sweetness: *Rödme*, blush; *Kvalme*, qualm.

51. d) *concrete things.*

-e, (the definite neuter of the adj.), *et Onde*, an evil; *et Hele*, a whole; *et Mörke*, the dark; *et Rige*, dominion, kingdom, (reign, power), from the adj. *rig*, rich, formerly powerful.

-t, (the indef. neut. of the adj.): *Rödt*, red colour; *Grönt*, (*Grönsel*), vegetables; *Blyhvidt*, (*Bleghvidt*), white-lead; *Spansgrönt*, verdigris; *Berlinerblaat*, the Prussian Blue. (It is a germanism to say *Spansgrön*, *Berlinerblaas*).

- (the indef. com gend. of the adj.); *en Ret*, a court, a noun of very ancient formation; especially of persons, as: *en Sört*, a negro; *en Vild*, a savage; *en Gal*, a

madman; *en Lovkyndig*, a lawyer; *en Lærd*, a scholar, a learned man, and more frequently in the def. plur. *de Sorte, de Vilde, &c.*

-el, l, (denotes an implement); *en Nøgel*, a key; *en Sadel*, a saddle; *en Skovl*, a shovel.

There are many remnants of old forms of derivation, which existing only in some few words may be considered as irregular, as: *en Maan-ed*, a month; *et Lev-net*, life, conduct; *en Hav-n*, a haven; *et Sog-n*, a parish (from *søge*, seek); *en Tør-ke*, drought; *en Væd-ske*, a liquor; *et Löf-te*, a promise.

52. Formation of adjectives.

-ig-t: *módig-t*, courageous; *sövnig-t*, sleepy; *flit-tig-t*, industrious; *lydig-t*, obedient.

-agtig-t: *bondeagtig-t*, rustic; *krindegagtig-t*, effeminate; *skarnagtig-t*, vile, mean, malicious; *nöjagtig-t*, accurate; *blaagagtig-t*, bluish; *langagtig-t*, longish.

-lig-t: *venlig-t*, friendly; *daglig-t*, daily; *lykkelig-t*, happy; *beviislig-t*, demonstrable; *mulig-t*, possible; *umulig-t*, impossible; *syrlig-t*, sourish. Sometimes *t* is inserted between this termination and the root, e. g. *mündlig-t*, oral; *öffentlig-t*, public; *égentlig-t*, proper; (from *Mund*, mouth; Germ. *offen*, Dan. *aaben*, open; *égen*; own). Still more frequently an *e* precedes, especially in those formed from verbs, and denoting a passive possibility. Ex. *kostelig-t*, costly; *dödelig-t*, mortal; *tænkelig-t*, apt to be thought, i. e. imaginable, conceivable; *ubegrivelig-t*, incomprehensible.

-som-t: *völdsom-t*, violent; *nöjsom-t*, content; *een-som-t*, lonely; *langsom-t*, slow; *arbeidsom-t*, assiduous.

-sommelig-t: *fredsommelig-t*, peaceable; *möjsommelig-t*, laborious; *frugtsommelig-t*, pregnant; *kjedsommelig-t*, tedious.

bar-t: *frügtbar-t*, fertile; *ærbar-t*, modest, composed; *seilbar-t*, navigable; *useilbar-t*, infallible.

-barlig-t: *skinbårlig-t*, manifest; *uſejlbårligt*, that cannot fail.

-sk: *spodsk*, scornful, disdainful; *løbsk*, restive, starting (horse); *træsk*, cunning; *lumsk*, insidious. Many national or patronymic adj. get this termination, as: *tysk*, (tydsk), German; *pólsk*, Polish; *ùngersk*, Hungarian; *græsk*, Greek, Grecian; *fransk*, French. Sometimes *i* precedes, as: *barbårisk*, barbarous; *politisk*, political; *filosófisk*, philosophical; *tyrkisk*, Turkish; *russisk*, Russian; *hebraisk*, Hebrew; *kaldaisk*, Chaldean.

When such epitheta gentilia are used as nouns, and consequently written with capitals, they denote the languages, as: *taler De Dansk?* do you speak Danish? *Har de studeret Kinesisk?* have you studied Chinese? *Han kan slet intet Portugisisk*, he knows nothing of Portuguese. These nouns are usually of the com. gend. as: *bråd Dansk*, broad Danish; *Tysken er vanskelig*, the German is difficult.

-et: *hørnet*, horned; *büget*, bellied; *furet*, furrowed; *trekantet*, triangular; *fírkantet*, *aattekantet* [*ottekantet*] &c.; *stribet*, striped; *smålstribet*, narrowstriped; *blaaaaret*, blueveined; *blaaøjet*, blueeyed; *hullet*, full of holes; *behjørtet*, courageous; *haaret*, hairy.

-laden-t: *mörkladen-t*, *sortladen-t*, of a dark complexion, darkfaced; *rundladen-t*, round-faced; *vred-laden-t*, hot-headed.

-vorren-t, (*vorn-t*): *fjantevorren-t*, *tossevorren-t*, lisily; *kvaklevorren-t*, fickle.*)

-s: *gøngs* (*gøngse*), current; *taus*, silent; *eens* uniform, alike; *fælles*, common (not *fælleds*, being derived from *Fælle*, not from *Fælled*).

There are remnants of many more adjectival terminations, as: *vammel*, qvalmish; *gylden*, golden; *sölvern*,

*) *Kvaklevorren*: the ordinary spelling would be *qvaklevorren*. I do not recollect ever having seen this word; possibly it is a misprint for *vaklevorren*, sickle: but even this word is little used.

silvern; *fædrene*, paternal; but these occur only in a few instances.

53. Formation of adverbs and prepositions.

-e (Icel. *-i*), indicates rest in a place, as: *ude*, without; *oppe*, up; *hjemme*, at home; *borte*, away; (from *ud*, out; *op*, up; *hjem*, home; *bort*, away).

-e (Icel. *a*, forms some old adv. from adj.) *vide*, widely; *dyre*, dearly; *stille*, calmly; *næppe*, scarcely (from *knap*, scanty).

-er (motion to, or rest in a place): *öster* (*ud*), east, *vester* (*paa*), west; *atter*, again (back); *agter*, aft, abaft; *efter*, under, &c.

-en (Icel. *an*, originally motion from a place, now its signification is not easily defined): *östen for*, to the east of; *vesten fra*, from the west; *uden til*, on the outside; *inden* (*en Time*), within (an hour); *oven paa*, on the top of; *næsten*, almost; *sjælden*, rarely.

-igen, ligen (from adj. in *ig, lig*): *kraftigen*, strongly; *modigen*, courageously; *föleligen*, sensibly. But the adjectives are frequently used as adverbs, without the *-en*, as: *han blev ikke understøttet kraftigt nok*, he was not supported sufficiently (or strongly) enough; *han blev fölelig sträffet*, he was severely punished. Several modern authors would add the neuter *t* in these cases, but this is a Swedish form, contrary to the Danish usage; we constantly say: *de slog dygtig fra sig*, they defended themselves bravely; *hjærtelig gjerne*, with all my heart. The justness of this rule appears evident from the next adverbial termination.

-lig, elig (Engl. *ly, ely*), as: *nemlig, navnlig*, to wit, namely; *lydelig*, audibly; *snarlig*, soon; *visselig*, certainly; *fuldelig*, fully, (never *nemligt, fuldeligt*).

-t (The neuter form of the adj. of other terminations is often applied adverbially) as: *godt*, well; *vidt og bredt*, widely; *højt og dýrt*, with terrible oaths; but there

are many exceptions, as: *knap nok*, hardly enough; *heel vel*, very well; *fuldkommen fornöjet*, perfectly satisfied.

— Those that have no *t* added in the neuter, never receive it in the adverbial form, as: *skjelmsh*, roguish, & roguishly.

-s -es: (originally the genitive *-s*): *allested*, everywhere; *et Steds*, somewhere; *alskens*, of all sorts: *skraas over for*, on the other side, askaunce, nearly opposite; *paa tværs*, across; *langs med*, along; *udvortes*, externally; *indvortes*, internally; the two last are also used as adjectives.

54. Formation of verbs.

-er, is sometimes merely added to nouns or adjectives, in order to make verbs of them, as: *Agt*, intention. *agter*, intend; *synd-er*, sin; *hed-er*, heat; *aabenbar-er*, reveal; *stiv-er*, starch. — Sometimes the radical vowel is changed, as: *virker*, act, work, from *Verk*; *ýder*, pay (taxes) from *úd*, out; *glæder*, gladden, from *glad*; *böder*, pay (as a fine or damage) from *Bód*, *hændes*, happens, comes to hand, from *Haand*.

Neuter verbs of the complex order are made transitive, and transferred to the simple order, by changing the vowel, and sometimes hardening the characteristic consonant of the past, thus:

<i>springer</i> ,	<i>sprang</i> ,	<i>— sprænger</i> ,	burst a thing;
<i>synker</i> ,	<i>sank</i> ,	<i>— sænker</i> ,	sink something;
<i>sidder</i> ,	<i>sad</i> ,	<i>— sætter</i> ,	set, put;
<i>ligger</i> ,	<i>laa</i> ,	<i>— lægger</i> ,	lay;
<i>farer</i> ,	<i>för</i> ,	<i>— fører</i> ,	carry;
<i>ryger</i> ,	<i>rög</i> ,	<i>— röger</i> ,	smoke;
<i>bider</i> ,	<i>béd</i> ,	<i>— beder</i> ,	bait, stop;

viz. let the hounds or the horses bate. Some few are formed from the present tense, as: *vaager*, watch, *vækker*, awaken; *knager - knækker*, crack; *nejer*, courtesey, bow; *nikker*, nod.

-ter: *gifter*, marry away, from *giver*; *svigter*, fail, from *sviger*; *vænter*, expect (from Icel. *vân*, hope;*) *sigter*, aim at, from *see*; *sigter*, sift, from *si*; *nægter*, deny, from *nej*, no.

-ner: *ligner*, am like; *blegner*, turn pale; *stivner*, grow stiff; *vidner*, bear witness.

-ker, *-ger*: *dyrker*, worship (hold dear); *ynker*, pity, from *öm*, tender; *forsinker*, delay, from *seen*; *vrikker*, jog, from *vrider*; *skulker*, sculk, from *skjuler*; *spørger*, ask, from *Spór*; *hærger*, ravage, from *Hær*. Sometimes *i* is inserted before *ger*, as: *beskjæftiger*, keep busy, occupy; *fortrediger*, provoke; *afskjediger*, [with Molbech *afskediger*] discharge; *bemægtiger mig*, seize upon.

-ser: *standser*, stop; *renser*, cleanse; *hidser*, heat (the blood); *hilser*, salute.

-sker: *hersker*, sway; *hùsker*, remember; *formindsker*, lessen; *smasker*, smack with the lips.

-rer: *bævrer*, tremble; *kvidrer*, chirp; *ytrer*, [commonly *yttrer*,] utter; *smulrer*, crumble; *valtrer*, waddle; *kantrer*, overturn, or upset (the boat).

-ler: *smugler*, smuggle; *bejler*, court, woo, (from *beder*); *besudler*, soil; *funkler*, sparkle.

These derivatives in *-ter*, *ner*, *ker*, *ger*, *ser*, *sker*, *rer*, *ler*, belong to the 1st conj. 1st class, and are all regularly inflected. But though all the examples quoted are in frequent use, and the derivation in most of them clear and indisputable, yet the language rarely admits of new formations through these means; but rather through the prefixes: *for*, *be* &c.

-érer, forms verbs from roots of the southern languages, as: *regulerer*, regulate; *reformerer*, reform; *dikterer*, dictate; *konstituerer*, constitute; *pulveriserer*, pulverize; and many more. They should properly belong

*) But the erroneous spelling *venter* is most frequently used.

to the 1st conj. 1st class, but are often contracted and referred to the 2d class, e. g. *Lùther reformerte meget*, L. reformed much (many things). *Han er reformért*, he belongs to the reformed church.

55. COMPOSITION.

The composition of words is very free, and the chief source of the copiousness of the modern Danish; yet it is by no means illimitated or irregular, and ought not therefore to be passed by without notice in any good grammar of this tongue.

In general, the last part of the compound expresses the chief idea, which is described or defined by the preceding part, e. g. *en Bog*, a book, *en Skolebog*, a school-book, *en Lærebog*, a compendium; *Læsebog*, selections, extracts; *en Ordbog*, a dictionary; *en Flaske*, a bottle, *en Blækflaske*, an ink-bottle, *en Ølflaske*, a bottle for beer, or in which is, or has been beer; but *en Flaske Blæk*, means a bottle of ink; *en Flaske Öl*, a bottle of beer, *en Punsebolle*, is a bowl for punch, but *en Bolle Puns*, a bowl of punch; *en Sølvskje*, a silver spoon; *en Mùrskje*,* a trowel; *Træsko*, wooden shoes. Thus even adjectives, e. g. *frivillig*, voluntary; *långvarig*, of long duration; *hùsvant*, familiar; *lùndsförvist*, exiled, banished; likewise some verbs, as: *føder*, nourish, support, *brödföder*, afford, yield sufficient provision of corn for bread (to a family); *hugger*, cut; *hàlshugger*, behead; *iàgttager*, observe; *istàndsstetter*, repair; *löslader*, set free; *frítager*, exempt.

Sometimes the last part is a derivative, formed from a separate word, but not used separately itself. Ex. *Hùsholder*, economist, housekeeper; *Vàrtshusholder*, inn-keeper; *Hùsholderske*, a female housekeeper; *hùsholdersk*,

*) Commonly written *Sølvskée*, *Mnùrskée*. ED.

economical, thrifty; from *holder*, keep; though *Holder*, *Holderske*, *holdersk*, are no words in the Language.

The first part is often a verb in the infinitive, as: *en Slibesteen*, a grindstone; *en Hvæssteen*, a whetstone; *en Spisesal*, a diningroom; *en Liggehöne*, a brood-hen; *et Kjendebogstav*, a characteristic letter; *en Byggeplads*, a ground to build upon; *en Bærebör*, a handbarrow; *Talekunst*, rhetoric; *Talestol*, pulpit; *Trykkefrihed*, the liberty of the press.

Even substantives are often compounded without any change, as: *Kongestad*, royal city; *Húsmand*, peasant, cottager; *Raadstue*, townhall; likewise: *Storherre-n*, the grand-signior; *Alverden*, the universe; *Blaabær*, bilberries; *Lediggang*, idleness; *Hankön*, masculine gender; *Fémfingerurt*, cinquefoil; *hundredaarig*, centennial.

Sometimes the first part is slightly changed e. g. by throwing away a final *e*, as: *en Firskilling*, a penny; *Kvind-folk*, [commonly *Quindfolk*] woman; *Bettel-staven*, the beggar's staff i. e. beggary, from *betle*; or by inserting an *e*, as: *en Lýsesax*, a pair of snuffers; *en Æggeblomme*, the yolk of an egg; *en Gúlerod*, a car rut; *en Sýgestue*, an infirmary; *et Foredrag*, elocution; *forebygge*, prevent. In many instances this *e* is a relick of the Icel. gen. plur in *a* ;*)

*) And such was the case with the examples given above: *Lysesax*, *Æggeblomme*, Iceland. *ljósasöx*, *eggjablóm*. Rask perhaps thought: "the Iceland word must here be derived from the Danish, since the thing probably was imported into the country by the Danes?" But no matter; the pure Icelandic elements of the word, viz. the Gen. pl. *ljósa*, and the pl. *söx*, existed in the Icelandic language long before the Danes saw the first (Dutch or English) pair of snuffers. In all likelihood snuffers were also first introduced into Iceland from England or Holland. *Sygestue*, evidently belongs to that class of compounds which is mentioned in the preceding paragraph (from *Syge* disease, or *Syge* patients) and *Fore*-in *Foredrag* is purely English as in "foretell", "forehead", "fore-speak" &c. &c. and thus it may be doubted that the insertion

e. g. *Landemærke*, frontiers; *Sædelære*, ethics; *Gjedeblad*, honeysuckle, Icel. *landa-mæri*, *siða-lærdómr*, &c. sometimes of an old gen. sing. in *-a*, *ar*, *ur*, e. g. *Pennekniv*, penknife; *Sængestolpe*, bedpost, Icel. *pennaknífr*, *sængurstólp*. Still more frequently an *s* is inserted, or the first part is only the gen. sing. as: *en Handelsmand*, a tradesman, merchant; *en Landsmand*, a fellow countryman; but *en Landmand*, is a husbandman; *en Baadshage*, a boat-hook; *en Vinduesrude*, a pane or square of a window; *et Tidsrum*, a period. — In a few instances *-n*, is inserted, in words adopted from the German, as: *Fruentimmer*, woman, *Grækenland*, (better *Grækeland*), Greece, *Ærenpris*, speedwell, a plant, Germ. *Frauenzimmer*, *Griechenland*, *Ehrenpreis*. Thus even *Hekkenfelt*, a euphemism for Hell, is a Germ. depravation of Icel. *Heklufjall*, mount Hekla in Iceland.

A few compound words require both parts to be put in the plural, as: *Bondegård*, a farm, farmer's house, plur. *Bøndergaarde*; *Barnebarn*, grandchild, plur. *Børnebørn*, grandchildren.

Prepositions and adverbs very frequently take the first place in compounds, as: *bortødsle*, squander away; *afhugge*, cut off; *udtale*, pronounce, *Udtale*, pronunciation; *Udtryk*, expression; *Indtryk*, impression; *indelukke*, shut up, lock up; *nedrive*, pull down; *opbrænde*, burn down.

Many of these compound verbs may also be resolved, and the particle placed separately behind, e. g. *ödsle bort*, *hugge af*; but this transposition oftentimes makes a great difference in the signification; the compounds being used figuratively or metaphorically, the resolved verbs literally or properly. Ex.

indrykker, insert,
afstaar, cede,
oversætte, translate,

rykker ind, march into;
staar af, dismount, alight;
sætter over, cross, (as a ferry);

<i>overgaar, excel,</i>	<i>gaaer over, pass (over);</i>
<i>udtrykker, express,</i>	<i>trykker ud, squeeze out;</i>
<i>igjenlöser, redeem,</i>	<i>löser igjen, untie again.</i>

Prepositions and adverbs composed with the prep. *i* (in) generally lose this *i* in composition with nouns or verbs. Ex. *igjennem*, through, *gjennemborer*, pierce, *gjennemtrænger*, penetrate; *imod*, against, *Modstand*, resistance, *modvirker*, counteract; *imellem*, between, *Mellem-gulv*, diaphragm; *igjen*, again, *gjentager*, repeat; *isteden*, instead, *Stedord*, pronoun, *Stedfader*, stepfather &c.



PART IV.

SYNTAX.

56. The Danish manner of constructing sentences, being pretty similar to the English, it is needless here to attempt any complete essay on the syntax. I shall therefore merely offer some remarks on the peculiarities of the Danish in this respect, following the order of the parts of speech, observed in the preceding pages.

57. *The articles.*

The definite art. of the adj. may sometimes be left out, the definite form of the adj. or pronoun showing sufficiently that it is to be understood, e. g. *første Gang*, the first time; *samme Aften*, the same evening; *gamle Danmark*, old Denmark; especially in names as: *Ny-Holland*, *Lange-Bro*, *Runde-Taarn*, and in apostrophes, as: *Store Gud*, great God! *kære Ven*, dear friend; *Højstærede Herre*, Respected Sir, &c. In a few instances the def. art. of nouns is added, as: *hele Sagen*, the whole business; *for største Delen*, for the greatest part.

The def. art. is used with nouns expressing general notions, or things ideal, where the English has no article at all, e. g. *Natur-en*, nature; *Skæbne-n*, fate; *Död-en*, death; *Liv-et*, life; *Menneske-t*, man; *Forsyn-et*, providence; *Himlen*, heaven.

The noun which governs a genitive is usually without any article, e. g. *Verdens Alder*, the age of the world; *Aarets Længde*, the length of the year; *et Legems Tyngde*, the gravity of a body.

The genitives of nouns, as also the possessive and demonstr. pronouns, like the article, require the definite form of the adj. following, as: *min bedste Ven*, my best friend; *dit gamle Losi*,* your old lodging; *hendes lange Haar*, her long hair; *denne evige Snak*, this endless twaddle.

57. *The nouns.*

Of the genereal position of nouns we have spoken already (p. 26), and stated the rule that the nominative usually is placed before the verb. In consequent propositions, however, the verb is followed by the agent. Ex. *hvis De ikke vil tro mig, saa kan jeg ikke gjøre ved det*, if you won't believe me, I cannot help it. *Da Freden var sluttet, rejste han udenlands*, when the peace was concluded, he went abroad. Also in conditional propositions, as: *Skulde jeg endelig gjøre det*, should I absolutely do it; *maatte jeg være saa lykkelig*, if I might be so happy. Likewise in questions, as: *sér De Skibet, som seiler der*, do you see the vessel, that sails there? *Taler De med ham i Morgen?* do you speak with him (see him) to-morrow? *Sés vi saa i Aften?* shall we then meet to-night, or shall I have the pleasure of seeing you to-night. — There are several adverbs or particles of time

*) Commonly spelt *Logis.* BD.

which produce the same effect, when placed at the head of the proposition, e. g. *derefter rejste han*, after this he departed; *aldrig troer jeg det*, never shall I believe this.

The genit., when expressed by termination is always placed before the word governing it. e. g. *for Guds Skyld*, for God's sake, also: in the name of God. *Hans Metóde*, his method. *Rigets Forvaltning*, the administration of the kingdom. *Mange Vandes Lyd*, the sound of many waters. Likewise possessive pronouns, as: *gaa din Vej*, get you gone; *hun glemte sin Paraply*, she forgot (left) her umbrella.

But the gen. is also frequently expressed by means of prepositions, not only *af*, of, but also *til*, to. &c. Ex. *det er Biskoppens Sön*, or *en Sön af Biskoppen*, it (he) is a son of the bishop; *en Bróder til Biskoppen*, a brother of the bishop; *Dören paa Huset*, the door of the house. *Versebygningen i Kædmons Parafrás*, the versification of Cædmon's paraphrase.

The preposition is entirely omitted after nouns of measure and the like, as: *en Mængde Mennesker*, a crowd of people; *et Stykke Træ*, a piece of wood; *en Lap Papír*, a scrap of paper; *en Pægl (Pæ'l) Öl*, half a pint of beer; *en Tønde Sild*, a cask of herrings; likewise *en Tønde stærkt Öl*, a cask of strong beer; *en Skæppe ny Hvede*, a bushel of new wheat. But when the name of the thing measured is definite, the prep. *af* must be expressed, as: *en Skæppe af den ny Hvede*, a bushel of the new wheat.

58. *The adjectives.*

In Danish the adjective is always placed before the noun, to which it belongs, e. g. *et gammelt Ord (Ordsprog)*, an old saying; *den ny Møde*, the new fashion; *fra umindelige Tider*, from times immemorial. Except

when applied as surnames, as: *George den fjerde*, George the fourth; *Knud den Store*, Canute the great.*)

Many adjectives and participles may, without any intervening prep., govern the nouns sometimes as indirect sometimes as direct objects, (or, in the Latin phraseology sometimes in the dat., sometimes in the acc.), e. g. *det er ikke Uagen værd*, it is not worth the pains (or worth while); *er det Mennesket gavnligt?* is it useful to man? *Han er mig intet skyldig*, he owes me nothing. Sometimes they take the noun together with a prep. after them, as: *er det gavnligt for Mennesket?*

59. Pronouns.

The two genders of the pronoun for the third person (*han*, *hun*), when speaking of men, are usually applied according to the natural sex, not to the grammatical gender e. g. *Fruentimret viste meget Mod*, da *hun* (not *det*) *forsvarede sig imod saa mange Fjender*, the woman showed great courage, in defending herself against so many enemies. To *Mennesket* corresponds *han*, when it means a certain *man*, but *det*, when it means *mankind*, as: *Mennesket mærkede ikke, hvorlædes han* (not *det*) *var stædt*, the man did not perceive how he was situated; *Mennesket og dets Medskabninger*, Man and his fellow creatures. In speaking of animals we use *det*, *den*, never *han*, or *hun*, except in poetical personifications and sometimes in vulgar speech.

The pronoun *De*, when applied to a single person (p. 38), is always construed with the sing. number of the verb, as: *Kommer De saa?* shall I expect you then? (not *Komme De*). *Gaar De paa Komédie?* do you go to the play?

*) Except also in verse, as: *Christian Bygmester stor*, Christian the great architect. *Oehlenschlaeger.*

The numeral pronouns are placed before the nouns, as: *tó Huse*, two houses; *det förste Menneske*, the first man. When a numeral and an adjective are added, that which has the closest connection with the noun must be placed nearest to it, e. g. *tí hele Bröd*, ten entire loaves, but *hele ti Bröd*, means whole (not less than) ten loaves.

When speaking of the date of the year, we never apply the word *Tusind*, but merely count the *Hundrede*, e. g. 1829, *atten Hundrede og ni-og-tyve*, not, *ét Tusind aatte Hundrede og ni-og-tyve*.

60. *Verbs.*

In common conversation the plural form of the tenses is scarcely ever made use of, as: *vi rejser* (instead of *rejse*) *i Morgen*, we depart to morrow; *det er tidligt de Kongelige kommer* (for *komme*) *i Aften*, the royal family comes early to night; *de spiller dét Skuespil godt*, they perform that play well.

The active participles in *-ende*, are never used as gerunds, and rarely as parts of verbs, but more frequently as a sort of adjectives, as: ‘fading graces’, *falmende Yndigheder*; ‘falling leaves’, *faldende Löv*; ‘calling to one another, and endeavouring in vain to extricate themselves’, *raabende til hverandre og stræbende forgjæves at údrede sig*; but: ‘on entering this first enclosure’, must be rendered: *i det jeg traadte ind i dette förste Aflukke*, not *i* or *paa* *indtrædende*, &c. ‘I was wandering’, *jeg vandrede*, not *jeg var vandrende*, (see p. 54). ‘The king being a hunting’, *da Kongen (just) var paa Jagt*. ‘The soldiers being afraid of the enemy’, *Soldaterne som vare bange for Fjenderne*. ‘In promising them some’, *ved at love dem nogle*.

The English participles [or gerunds] in *-ing* must often be rendered in Danish by the infinitives, as: it is scarcely worth seeing, *det er næppe værd at se.*

61. *Particles.*

Of prepositions it is worth while to observe, how they are used to determine time; *i* with the genitive denotes a past time, as: *i Söndags*, last sunday; the nouns ending in *en*, lose their *n* before the genitive *s*, in this sort of regimen, as: *i Gaar Aftes* last night, yesterday evening (from *Aften*, otherwise the usual genitive is *Aftens*); *i Morges*, this morning; *i Formiddags*, this forenoon; *i Forgaars*, the day before yesterday; *i Mandags Eftermiddags*, last Monday afternoon. — With the nominative it denotes the current time as: *i Aar*, this year; *i Dag*, to-day; or the time next following, as *i Aften*, this evening, which may be said both in the forenoon of the same day, and in the evening itself; *i Morgen*, tomorrow. But the word *Nat* not admitting the genitive *-s*, in the case just mentioned, when I say *i Nat*, it is entirely undecided, whether I mean the night preceding, or that succeeding this day; accordingly the real meaning of the phrase in each particular case can only be inferred from the context; e. g. *Regnede det i Nat*, did it rain last night? *faa vi Regn i Nat*, shall we have rain this night? The following days of the week are indicated by *paa*, on, as: *paa Söndag*, next Sunday; *paa Mandag Formiddag*, on Monday forenoon. For some few cases we have other prepositions or adverbial expressions, as: *ifjor* (*i Fjor*), last year; *ad Aare*, next year. *Om* with the noun in the definite form corresponds to the English *a*, *in*, as: *Tjeneren faar 10 Rbd. (Rigsbankdaler) om Maaneden.* The servant (footman) has 10 dollars a month.

Also *om Aaret*, a year; *om Dagen*, a day; *om Morgen'en*, in the morning, &c.

Of the conjunctions there is scarcely any thing remarkable to be said in the syntax, there being absolutely no subjunctive mode in the verbs. It may be observed however, that in combined sentences several conjunctions correspond to each other, so that when the one precedes the other may be expected to follow, such are:

<i>baade</i> — <i>og</i> ,	both — and;
<i>saavel</i> — <i>som</i> ,	as well — as;
<i>saa (stor)</i> — <i>som</i> ,	as (great) — as;
<i>ikke alene</i> — <i>men ogsaa</i> ,	not only — but also;
<i>jo (meer)</i> — <i>des (bedre)</i> ,	the (more) — the (better);
<i>saa meget des</i> — <i>som</i> ,	so much the — as;
<i>om</i> — <i>eller</i> ,	whether — or;
<i>enten</i> — <i>eller</i> ,	either — or;
<i>hverken</i> — <i>eller</i> , <i>ej heller</i> , } }	neither — nor;
<i>vel</i> — <i>men ikke</i> , } }	indeed — but not;
<i>men alligevel</i> , } }	— but nevertheless;
<i>vel ikke</i> — <i>men dog</i> , } }	not indeed — but still;
<i>— men vel</i> , } }	— but for all that;
<i>deels</i> — <i>deels</i> ,	partly — partly;
<i>da</i> — <i>saa (kan De)</i> ,	as — (you may);
<i>ihvorrel</i> — <i>(saa) dog</i> ,	although — yet;
<i>skönt</i> — <i>(saa) dog ikke</i> ,	though — still not.

62. Appendix.

Though the Roman character is daily gaining ground, being introduced into the Transactions of the Royal Academy of Copenhagen and of most other learned Societies in Denmark and Norway, as also used in many excellent works of private authors on Antiquity, History &c. yet the monkish or Gothic form of the letters is still preferred by many, and must be learned also.

[Here Professor Rask inserted the ordinary German alphabet, to which he always had great aversion, and which he in vain attempted to persuade his countrymen entirely to discard. I have placed it at the beginning of the book since it still is in much more general use than the Roman alphabet. As long as the Germans preserve "the monkish or Gothic form" of the letters there is but small chance of the Danes abandoning it; but as soon as the Germans adopt the character now used by all the civilized nations of Europe (except the Russians and the Greeks) there is no doubt that the Danes will follow their example. ED.]

63. *Remarks on the German letters.*

In this character the capital \mathfrak{I} is also commonly used for the \mathfrak{f} e. g. in $\mathfrak{I}ssrael$ and $\mathfrak{I}esu\mathfrak{s}$; though different figures have been invented by P. Syv; R. Nyerup & Mr. J. Jetsmark, in order to distinguish them; in writing however they are usually distinguished the \mathfrak{f} being prolonged beneath the line. Of the figures used in print that of Mr. Jetsmark, which I have here made use of, appears to have the preference.

The long \mathfrak{f} is constantly applied in the beginning of syllables, even in the combinations: \mathfrak{ff} , \mathfrak{fl} , \mathfrak{fp} , \mathfrak{ft} . Ex. \mathfrak{flig} , \mathfrak{ftal} , \mathfrak{ftider} , \mathfrak{fparer} .

For \mathring{a} , has also been proposed another figure, viz. \mathfrak{a} , which has been adopted by the celebrated Capt. Abrahamson in his first edition of Lange's *Dänische Gramm. für Deutsche*, as also by the author of these pages, in the first edition of his Icelandic Grammer; that he has afterwards preferred the \mathring{a} , is not only from patriotic motives; this figure being found in old Danish MSS. down to 1555, but also because it is introduced into several other languages, as Swedish and Laplandic, and has even been used in the upper German dialects, e. g. in Büschings und von der Hagen's *Sammlung deutscher Volkslieder*, Berlin 1807 and in J. F. Castelli's *Gedichte in nieder-*

österreichischer Mundart, Wien 1828, 8vo. Also in the Bornholm dialect by Mr. Skougaard, in the Farroic by the revd. Mr. Lyngbye, and in the Acre (on the coast of Guinea) by Capt. Schönnig, whereas *æ* is used nowhere else in the world.

The *ü* and *ä* are German forms of the vowels *y* and *æ*, usually preserved in writing German names, although the Germans never use the Danish *æ* or *ö*, in writing Danish names, nor even in quoting titles or passages of books. Some writers also apply the *ü* for French *u*, e. g. *Nüance*, *Büreaa*, pronounce *Nyanse*, *Byraa*.

The *ß* is entirely a German combination, not used even by the Germans themselves in the Roman character, and pronounced like the Danish *s*.

DIALOGUES
AND
EXTRACTS.

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

Förste Samtale.

Dialogue 1.

God Morgen!	<i>Good morning, sir</i> ^{1).}
Hvorlédes befinder De Dem ²⁾ ?	<i>How do you do?</i>
Hvorledes staar det til?	<i>How are you?</i>
Jeg takker, meget vel; ret	<i>Very well, pretty well, I thank you.</i>
Saa saa; ikke med det bed-	<i>So so; not very well.</i>
ste.	
Meget vel, til Tjéneste.	<i>Very well, at your service.</i>
Til Deres Tjéneste.	<i>At your service.</i>
Behág at sidde ned.	<i>Please to sit down.</i>
Vær saa ártig, og tag en	<i>Be so kind as to take a seat,</i>
Stol.	<i>a chair.</i>
Sid ned et Öjeblik.	<i>Sit down a moment.</i>
Jeg har et lille Besög at gjøre	<i>I must go to pay a visit in</i>
i Nábolauget.	<i>the neighbourhood.</i>
Hvad er Klokken?	<i>What is it o'clock?</i>
Hvad mener De?	<i>What do you think it is?</i>
Den er vel ikke aatte endnu.	<i>Scarce eight, I believe, yet.</i>

¹⁾ The Danish expression for *sir*, *Herre* or *min Herre*, is rarely used in conversation, except by servants.

²⁾ The reciprocal forms, *sig*, *sit*, *sin*, *sine*, must be avoided, when the civil pronoun *De*, *you*, is the nominative; but if it were the usual plur. of the 3d person, it should be: *hvorledes befinde de sig?* how do they find themselves?

Hvad? aatte! den er slaaet *How? eight! it has struck ten.*

Er det muligt? er den saa *Is it possible? is it so late? mange! saa maa jeg ogsaa then I must go out also. ud.*

Hvor skal De hen? *Whither are you going?*

Jeg skal hen at spise Fró- *I am going to breakfast with kost hos Hr. N. N.* *Mr. N. N.*

Og jeg skal hen at se til *And I am going to call on Fru N. N.* *Mrs. N. N.*

A! det er nok saa godt, at *Ah, that is much better indeed, besöge Damerne!* *to visit the ladies!*

Men naar sees vi nu igjen? *But when shall we see each other again?*

Er De hjemme paa Tirsdag? *Shall you be at home on Tuesday?*

Ja hvad Tid Dágs? *At what hour?*

Aa, saadan Klokken sex eller *Why, about six or seven syv.* *o'clock.*

Ja, om Aftenen er jeg hjem- *Yes, sir! in the evening I me, men kom saa ikke for shall be at home, but don't silde, saa vil vi drikke Te come too late then, so that nede i Haven.* *we may drink tea in the garden.*

Godt! som De befaler. *Well, as you please.*

Farvel! (Adjö!) *Good bye! (Adieu).*

Farvel! Farvel! *Good bye!*

Anden Samtale.

Dialogue 2.

God Aften Hr. N. N. *Good evening Mr. N. N.*

Velkommen. Det fornöjer *Welcome, sir! I am very happy mig meget at se Dem.* *to see you.*

Hvorledes har De levet, siden *How have you been, since I sidst, jeg havde den For- had the pleasure of seeing nöjelse at se Dem.* *you last?*

Jeg er dem meget forbunden. *I am much obliged to you, sir. Excepting a little cold, that confined me to my room for a couple of days, I have been very well. But you are a foreigner, how do you find our climate agree with you?*

Det er lidt køldt og fugtigt, *It is somewhat cold and damp, at least the air is much warmer and dryer in my native country.*

Det kan jeg tænke. *I dare say.*

Men man maa indrette sin Klædedragt og Levemaade efter den Himmelegn, man lever under, og saa ikke bryde sig ret meget om Vejret, især i min Alder. *But one must adapt one's clothing and diet to the climate one lives in, and then not care too much about the weather, especially at my age.*

Det har De Ret i; det var ogsaa min Grundsætning, da jeg var paa Rejser. — Men lad os nu gaa ned i Haven, og se om min Kone har noget Te til os. *You are very right; it was also my principle, when I was travelling. But come now let us go down into the garden, to see whether Mrs. N.¹) has got some tea for us.*

Det vil ikke være af Vejen. *Well, it won't be amiss.*

*) A husband never calls his wife by his own surname as in English, but always says: *min Kone*, my wife, or *Fruen*, *Madammen*, *Moder*, according to her rank. *Frue*, lady, is used of noblemen's as also of most civil and military officer's wives, and *Frøken* of their daughters; *Madamme* of merchants' and tradesmen's wives, as also of the country clergymen's and clerks', *Jomfru* of their daughters; *Moder* (*Mo'r*) of a farmer's or common soldier's wife.

Tredie Samtale.

Dialogue 3.

Nu, hvad synes De om vort Well, what do you think of Spróg, kan De forstaa no- our language? do you un-
get af det? derstand any thing of it?

Det klinger ganske bra', at It sounds pretty well to the höre paa, men jeg maa ear, but I must confess, I tilstaa jeg forstaar næsten understand almost nothing slet intet af det. of it at all.

Men agter De ikke at lægge But don't you intend to study Dem efter det? it?

Jo, jeg har i Sinde at be- Yes, sir! I intend to take nytte mig af den korte advantage of the short time, Tid, jeg kan opholde mig I can stay here, to learn her, til at lære at kjende the language, to know the Sproget og Folket, og se people, and to see every hvad mærkværdigt her er. thing remarkable.

Nu, det fornøjer mig at höre, I am very glad to hear it, og jeg er vis paa, De vil and I am sure you won't ikke finde Sproget vanske- find the language difficult, ligt, og naar De har lært and when you have learned it, the literature will amply det, vil Literatüren rigelig belönne Deres Umage. repay your trouble.

I denne Henséende stoler In this I entirely rely upon jeg ganske paa Deres gode your kind assistance, and I Hjælp, og haaber De har hope you have friendship Venskab nok for mig, til enough for me, to give me at beære mig med Deres the benefit of your advice Raad og Vøjledning. Men and instruction. But previously I must beg you to forst maa jeg bøde Dem translate for me the following at oversætte mig følgende words, which I shall Ord, som jeg vil behøve require to use every moment. hvert Öjeblik.

Méget vèl, Hr. B! vil De Very well, Mr. B. will you give mig Pen og Blæk, give me pen and ink, I will

skal jeg oversætte dem for Dem i et Øjeblik. Jeg kan vel skrive det paa det samme Papír.

Ja, jeg ønskede just at hæve de danske Udtryk lige over for de engelske, og helst foran, saa at Øjet kan træffe dem først, naar jeg seer paa Bladet.

En trækantet Hat, rund Hat. *A cocked hat, round hat.*

Pudder, Pomáde, Tåndpulver. *Powder, pomatum, toothpowder.*

Kam, Börste, Tandbörste. *Comb, brush, toothbrush.*

Nåtsjorte, Manskjætsjorte. ¹⁾ *Nightshirt, frilled shirt.*

Nattröje, Hålsklæde, Séler. *Underwaistcoat, neckcloth, braces.* ²⁾

Vest, Kjole, Frakke. *Waistcoat, coat, great coat.*

Beenklæder, Buxer. *Pantaloons, breeches.*

Uld-, Traad-Silke-strömper. *Woollen, thread-silk stockings,*

Stövler, Sko, Spænder. *Boots, shoes, buckles.*

Töfler, Nathue, Slaaprok. *Slippers, nightcap, nightgown.*

Handsker, Lommetörklæde, Stok. *Gloves, pocket-handkerchief, stick.*

Tobáksdaase, Ring, Ur. *Snuffbox, ring, watch.*

Tåndstikker, Kikkert, Öje-glas. *Toothpick, pocket-glass, eye-glass.*

Tègnebog, Pung, Blýant. *Pocketbook, purse, pencil.*

Bånkosèdler, Vexler, Smaå-penge. *Bank-notes, bills of exchange, change, or small coin.*

Visitkaart, Sæng, Sængeklæder. *Calling cards, bed, bedclothes.*

translate them for you in a moment. I suppose I may write on the same paper.

Yes, sir! I just wanted to have the Danish words right over against the English, and rather in front, in order that the eye may meet with them in the first place, when I look at the paper.

¹⁾ Commonly Natskjorte, Mansketskjorte.

ED.

²⁾ The first Edition has *gallowses*, which certainly is never heard, either in shops, or in common conversation; still it is found in such dictionaries as abound in slang terms: it surely is rather vulgar. I have put the usual expression.

ED.

Lágener, Púder, Sófa. *Sheets, pillows, sofa.* ¹⁾

Skriverpult, Spillebórd, Spi- Writing-desk, card table, din-
sebórd. ning-table.

Spejle, Stúeúr, Lampe. Looking-glasses, chamber-clock,
lamp.

Lýsekrone, Gardiner, Over- Lustre, curtains, cups.
kopper.

Underkopper, Ske-er, Kniv-e Saucers, spoons, knives and
og Gasler, Dúge, Serviet- forks, table-clothes, napkins.
ter.

Haandklæder, Flasker, Glas. Towels, bottles, glasses.

Tallérkener, Lýs, Lýsesax. Plates, candles, snuffers.

Lýsestager, Snústobak. Candlesticks, snuff.

Lák, Signét, Obláter. Sealing-wax, seal, wafers.

Skrívpapir, Pòstpapir, Maku- Writing-, post-, wastepaper.
latúr.

Ridehest, Vognhest, Vogn. Saddlehorse, [or riding horse]
coach horses, carriage.

Karét, Kusk, Tjèner. Coach, coachman, servant, or
footman.

Vært, Skräder, Skómager. Landlord, tailor, shoemaker.

Barbér, Haarskærer, Bòg- Barber, hairdresser, bookseller.
handler.

Urmager, Hattemager, Hand- Watchmaker, hatter, glover.
skemager.

Se, her har De de forlangte Well, sir! here you have the
Ord paa Dansk, men kan words required in Danish;
De nu ogsaa læse dem? but now, shall you be able
to read them?

Tilvisse, De har jo skrévet Surely, I see you have writ-
dem med latínske Bògsta- ten them in the English cha-
ver, de andre falde mig racter, the other indeed I

¹⁾ The first edition has *couch* which is a different piece of furniture like that which is called *chaise longue*, or *Canapee* on the continent.

rigtig nok meget v nske- *find it very difficult to*
lige at finde ud af. *make out.*

Men de ere dog uundgaaelig *As yet, however, it is indis-*
n dwendige at kjende end- *pensably necessary to know*
nu. *them.*

Ja, naar jeg f rst bliver lidt *Oh, when only I get a little*
bekjendt med Sproget, haa- *acquainted with the langua-*
ber jeg de gamle Bogsta- *ge, I hope the old letters*
ver vil blive mindre v n- *will be less difficult to me.*
skelige for mig. Mener *Don't you think so too?*
De ikke ogsaa det?

Upaatvivlelig. *No doubt of it.*

Fjerde Samtale.

Dialogue 4.

Nu hvorledes gaar det med Well, *how do you get on with*
Deres Dansk? Har De *your Danish? Have you made*
gj rt bet delig Fr mgang *considerable progress.*
i den aller de?

Langt fr , jeg forstaar n sten Far from it, *I know nothing*
intet. *almost.*

Man siger d g, De taler ret It is said however, *you speak*
bra'. *it very well.*

Gid det var s ndt! Men d , Would it were true! but those
der sige det, tage m get who say so, are much mis-
fejl. *taken.*

Jeg forsikrer (Dem), det har I assure you, *I was told so.*
v ret mig sagt (ell. jeg
har h rt det).

Jeg k n nogle faa ( nkelte) I can say a few words, which
Ord, som jeg har l rt I have got by heart. And
 denad. Og hvad der er as much as is necessary to
n dv ndigt for at begynde begin to speak.
at tale.

Vel begyndt er halv fuld ndt Well begun is half finished,
siger man; men Begyndel- we say; however, the be-

sen er ikke nok alligevel; *ginning is not all, you must*
 De maa ogsaa se til at *also try to make an end.*
 naa Enden.

Har De ingen gode dansk- *Are there no good Danish and*
 engelske Såmtaler at ànbe- *English Dialogues, which you*
 fale mig. *can recommend me.*

Jo vi har en ganske brúgbar *Yes, sir! we have a pretty*
 Bearbøjelse af J. Marstons *good edition of J. M. Dia-*
 Såmtaler, paa Engelsk og *logues in English and Da-*
 Dansk ved afgangne Kapt. *nish, edited by the late*
 Schneider, som er údkom- *Cap. S., and printed in Co-*
 men i Köbenhavn 1812. *penhagen 1812.*

Er dèt en stôr Bòg? *Is it a large volume?*

Den údgjör omtrènt 15 Ark *It makes about 15 sheets in*
 i Oktáv. *octavo.*

Og hvor faaes den (faaer *And where is it to be had?*
 man den)?

Hos Bòghandler Brummer, *At Mr. Brummer's, the book-*
 Nr. (Nummer) 52 paa *seller No. 52 Eaststreet.*
 Østergade. Der er ogsaa *There is also another, cal-*
 en anden kaldet *Lommebog* *led Taschenbuch für die*
for Samtalen i Fransk, *Conversation in fremden*
Tydk og Engelsk 1822, *Sprachen, &c. which you*
 som De kan faa paa samme *may get in the same shop.*
 Sted.

Hvilken af dem er den bed- *Which is the best of them?*
 ste?

Den sidstanførte er den rí- *The last mentioned is the ri-*
 ste, og temmelig nöiægtig *chest, and pretty accurate*
 i Dansken, blot paa Ret- *in the Danish, except the*
 skrivningen nær; men saa *orthography; but then there*
 er der baade fransk og *is a French and a German*
 tysk Oversættelse, som De *translation, which I suppose*
 vel ikke bryder Dem om. — *you don't care about. —*

Men De maa beständig tale *But you must always be speaking the language,* whether
Sprøget, enten vel eller *well or ill.*

Jeg er bange for at begaa *I am afraid to commit blunders.*
Sprøgefjil.

Frygt aldrig for dét; Dånsken er ikke vånskelig, *Never fear; the Danish is not hard, but rather more nearly related to the English, than* ved Engelsk end Hølland-sken eller nöget andet lè-vende Sprøg,

Méner De dét? *Do you think so, sir!*

Jeg vil vise Dem nogle Ord, *Why, I will show you some words to prove it.*
som gödtgjöre det.

Öje — *eye*; Arm — *arm*; Finger — *finger*; Negl — *nail*; Side — *side*; Taa — *toe*; jeg — *I*; de — *they*; dem — *them*; deres — *theirs*; vi ere — *we are*; have — *have*; give — *give*; tage — *take*; saae — *sow*; Plov — *plough*; see — *see*; först — *first*; af — *of*; ad — *at* &c.



ANEKDÓTER.

af A. Fr. Höstes Miniaturbiblioték for
Mórskabslæsning.

En¹⁾ havde været paa Komédie. Man spúrgde ham, hvad Stykke²⁾ de havde haft? — "Skam faa dèn, der veed det,"³⁾ sagde han, „det règnede ösende Vande,⁴⁾ den Gang⁵⁾ jeg gik derhèn, og saa fik jeg ikke læst Plakáten."⁶⁾

¹⁾ *One, a person.* ²⁾ *piece, play.* ³⁾ *A vulgar phrase, to which they sometimes add, om det er mig, literally: shame (confusion) to him who knows it (if I be it).* ⁴⁾ *pouring (down) waters.* ⁵⁾ *the time, when.* ⁶⁾ *the placard.*

En Månd fortalte i et Selskab, at hans Fáder en Gång, ¹⁾ i en Alder ²⁾ af tí Aar, var faldet ³⁾ úd igjennem et Vindue i trédie Etásje ⁴⁾ ned paa Sténbróen. „Fra trédie Etásje!“ áfbród ⁵⁾ en ùng Herre ⁶⁾ ham, ”naa, ⁷⁾ han slap vist ikke ⁸⁾ derfrá ⁹⁾ med Livet.“

¹⁾ one time, a certain time. ²⁾ age. ³⁾ Should properly be falden but in the 2d conj. we often disregard the com. gend. of the partic. pass. e. g. hvor er den udgivet? where it is printed? ⁴⁾ story, also written in the French way, Etage; the Danish expression is Stökwerk. ⁵⁾ interrupted, from áfbryder (p. 50). ⁶⁾ Gentleman. ⁷⁾ dear me; ⁸⁾ literally: he escaped certainly not, o: he surely did not escape. ⁹⁾ from it.

Stjærneskytten.¹⁾

En österrigsk ²⁾ Rekrút stód om Nádden Skildvagt ³⁾ ved et astronómisk Observatórium, og saae ⁴⁾ tåkelös op til Taarnet ⁵⁾ og den skýfri ⁶⁾ Himmel. ⁷⁾ Då kom der nogen ⁸⁾ oppe paa ⁹⁾ Taarnet, efter ¹⁰⁾ Rekrúttens Méning, ¹¹⁾ med en lang Flint, ¹²⁾ og sigtede ¹³⁾ dermed ópad ¹⁴⁾ i Mörket. ”Men nú gad jeg dög vidst,” ¹⁵⁾ sagde Rekrútten foründret ¹⁶⁾ til sig selv, hvad dèn Kárl ¹⁷⁾ vil skýde nú om Nádden,” og dèrhos ¹⁸⁾ fulgte han med Öjet den Rétning, ¹⁹⁾ som Observatörens Kikkert ²⁰⁾ betegnede. ²¹⁾ Plúdselig ²²⁾ skjéde ²³⁾ der et Stjærneskud, ²⁴⁾ og af Foründring tåbte Rekrútten Geváret, ²⁵⁾ i dèt han

¹⁾ The star-shooter. ²⁾ Austrian. ³⁾ centry. ⁴⁾ looked. ⁵⁾ the tower. ⁶⁾ cloudless, clear. ⁷⁾ sky. ⁸⁾ somebody. ⁹⁾ on the top of. ¹⁰⁾ according to. ¹¹⁾ idea, according to his idea o: as he fancied, thought. ¹²⁾ musket. ¹³⁾ aimed. ¹⁴⁾ upwards. ¹⁵⁾ But now I should like to know. ¹⁶⁾ wondering. ¹⁷⁾ that fellow. ¹⁸⁾ at the same time. ¹⁹⁾ the direction. ²⁰⁾ the telescope. ²¹⁾ pointed out. ²²⁾ suddenly. ²³⁾ there happened (to fall). ²⁴⁾ a shooting star. ²⁵⁾ his firelock.

raabte:²⁶⁾ „Naa!²⁷⁾ nú har jeg sét dét mèd!²⁸⁾ Han har rigtig trüffet den!”²⁹⁾

²⁶⁾ crying out. ²⁷⁾ dear me. ²⁸⁾ well, I have seen that too! (i. e. Who did ever see the like o' that?) ²⁹⁾ hit it, or hit his mark.

En Köbmand módtog¹⁾ en Fèm-shillings-Mynt, ²⁾ der ikke sýntes ham at være ægte, ³⁾ og spúrgde dèrfor en Ságförer, ⁴⁾ som gik forbi ⁵⁾ hans Butik, ⁶⁾ hvad han meente ⁷⁾ om den. Dènne besaae ⁸⁾ den opmárksomt; ⁹⁾ forsikrede ¹⁰⁾ den var góð, pùttede den til sig, ¹¹⁾ og forlángte ¹²⁾ endnú ¹³⁾ 1 Shilling 8 Pence, da de èngelske Love have fástsat ¹⁴⁾ en Taxt af 6 Shilling 8 Pence for et hos en Ságförer indhentet Raad. ¹⁵⁾

¹⁾ got, received. ²⁾ five-shilling-piece. ³⁾ literally: which not seemed (to) him to be genuine (or good). ⁴⁾ attorney, or solicitor. ⁵⁾ passed by. ⁶⁾ shop, they write also *Boutik*, or even *Boutique*. ⁷⁾ meant, thought. ⁸⁾ viewed. ⁹⁾ attentively. ¹⁰⁾ assured (him, that). ¹¹⁾ literally: to himself, i. e. in his pocket. ¹²⁾ demanded. ¹³⁾ still, besides. ¹⁴⁾ as the E. L. have fixed o: the E. L. having fixed. ¹⁵⁾ literally: for an, at (of) a solicitor received, advice.

SMAAFORTÆLLINGER.¹⁾

Af samme Bog.

Det fárlige Hèrberge.²⁾

En simpelt³⁾ klædt Mand, der rèjste til Fóds, ⁴⁾ tog en Aften, paa Vejen fra Condé til Lunze, et Öjeblik ⁵⁾ ind i ⁶⁾ et lille énsomt liggende ⁷⁾ Hús i Egnen ⁸⁾ af Peruwetz,

¹⁾ tales, stories. ²⁾ lodging. ³⁾ simply, poorly. ⁴⁾ on foot (p. 26). ⁵⁾ moment. ⁶⁾ *tog ind i*, entered into, stopt at. ⁷⁾ only situated. ⁸⁾ neighbourhood, environs.

hvor kun en Hùsmand ⁹⁾ og hans Kóne böede. Médens ¹⁰⁾ han údhviledé sig, ¹¹⁾ fortálte han, ¹²⁾ hvorhén han gik, ¹³⁾ og strågs ¹⁴⁾ fáttede ¹⁵⁾ Værten ¹⁶⁾ den Beslütning, ¹⁷⁾ at ånfalde ¹⁸⁾ ham paa Vejen.

Næppe var den Réjsende ¹⁹⁾ gaaet en Fjerdingvèj ²⁰⁾ videre, för en maskéret Mand, trúende ²¹⁾ at myrde ham, àffordrede ham ²²⁾ hans Penge. Den Frémmede ²³⁾ býder ²⁴⁾ ham tolvt Dukáter med den Forsikring, ²⁵⁾ at han ikke hár flére hos sig, ²⁶⁾ og faar dèrvæd Lov, ²⁷⁾ til at drage videre; ²⁸⁾ men strags falder det ham ind, ²⁹⁾ at han, ved at fortsætte ³⁰⁾ sin Rejse i en saa úsikker Egn, let ³¹⁾ kunde stöde paa ³²⁾ andre ikke saa lèttroende ³³⁾ Rövere, og han beslütter ³⁴⁾ derfor, at vende tilbage ³⁵⁾ til det Hús, han nýlig ³⁶⁾ har forlådt, ³⁷⁾ og blive dér Natten óver. Han finder kun ³⁸⁾ Kónen hjèmme, ³⁹⁾ fortæller hende, hvad der er mödt ham, og til-lige ⁴⁰⁾ at han har tolvtúsende Dukáter hos sig. Værtinden ⁴¹⁾ ánviser ham, ⁴²⁾ paa hans Forlængende, ⁴³⁾ da hun ikke har anden Plads, et Leje ⁴⁴⁾ paa et lidet Loft.

Næppe er han gaaet op, förend Værten, som havde gjórt en Omvej, ⁴⁵⁾ kommer hjem, og giver Kónen de

⁹⁾ cottager. ¹⁰⁾ while. ¹¹⁾ rested himself. ¹²⁾ told he ^{o:} he told (p. 74). ¹³⁾ went, i. e. was going. ¹⁴⁾ immediately, Some authors write *strax*, but contrary to the common rule for *x*, the adverb being derived from the adj. *strag*, and written in Germ, *stracks*, in Dutch *straks*. ¹⁵⁾ conceived, formed. ¹⁶⁾ the landlord. ¹⁷⁾ resolution. ¹⁸⁾ attack. ¹⁹⁾ traveller. ²⁰⁾ a quarter of a Danish mile, about one Engl. mile. ²¹⁾ threatening. ²²⁾ demanded of him (p. 72). ²³⁾ stranger, foreigner, traveller. ²⁴⁾ offers. ²⁵⁾ with the assurance ^{o:} assuring him. ²⁶⁾ about him. ²⁷⁾ gets thereby permission. ²⁸⁾ literally: draw farther, i. e. travel on. ²⁹⁾ it strikes him. ³⁰⁾ by continuing. ³¹⁾ easily. ³²⁾ fall in with. ³³⁾ credulous. ³⁴⁾ resolves. ³⁵⁾ turn back. ³⁶⁾ even, just. ³⁷⁾ left. ³⁸⁾ only. ³⁹⁾ at home (p. 67). ⁴⁰⁾ also, even. ⁴¹⁾ the landlady (p. 62). ⁴²⁾ assigns to him, shows him. ⁴³⁾ request (p. 63). ⁴⁴⁾ couch, bed, ⁴⁵⁾ round-about way.

nýlig rövede tòlv Dukáter. „Dùmrian! ⁴⁶⁾ (siger hun) du veed ikke, at Manden har tòlv túsende Dukáter; — dér er han.” ⁴⁷⁾ Hvorhós hun pèger ⁴⁸⁾ op til Tágkammeret, ⁴⁹⁾ hvor han, efter hendes Forméning, ⁵⁰⁾ ligger og sover. ⁵¹⁾

Imidlertid ⁵²⁾ laa den Fremmede paa Luur ⁵³⁾ med Öret, og hörte týdelig ⁵⁴⁾ følgende Anslag ⁵⁵⁾: Manden skulde først gaa op paa Løftet, give ham et Slág i Hóvedet, og kaste ⁵⁶⁾ ham úd af Vinduet. Hun selv skulde staa berédt nédenfør, ⁵⁷⁾ og med et Hùg ⁵⁸⁾ give ham sin Rést. ⁵⁹⁾ Da den Frémmede hörer dette, søger ⁶⁰⁾ han først overált ⁶¹⁾ en Udvej, ⁶²⁾ for at undkomme; ⁶³⁾ men Flùgt var umùlig. ⁶⁴⁾ Han léder nú rundt omkring, for i det mindste ⁶⁵⁾ at finde et Instrumént til Försvar, ⁶⁶⁾ og lykkeligvis faar han fat paa ⁶⁷⁾ et stórt Stykke Tráe, der kan tjène ⁶⁸⁾ til Kölle. ⁶⁹⁾ Bevæbnet dèrmèd vaenter han sin Fjènde, og ligesom ⁷⁰⁾ denne tréder ind, ⁷¹⁾ giver han ham et Slág i Hóvedet, der bedöver ⁷²⁾ ham, og kaster derpaa Lègeimet ⁷³⁾ úd igjènnem Løftslügen ⁷⁴⁾. Kónen, der staar tilréde nédenfør i Mörke, tvivler intet Öjeblik, ⁷⁵⁾ at det er den Frémmede, der er nédkastet, styrter ⁷⁶⁾ over Legemet, og hùgger, med en skarp Öxe, sin Mands ⁷⁷⁾ Hóved áf i eet Hùg.

Kónen blév hæftet, ⁷⁸⁾ og fik sin fortjènte Lön. ⁷⁹⁾.

⁴⁶⁾ blockhead! ⁴⁷⁾ — there he is. ⁴⁸⁾ points. ⁴⁹⁾ the garret. ⁵⁰⁾ in her opinion. ⁵¹⁾ sleeps (p. 47). ⁵²⁾ in the mean time. ⁵³⁾ laa paa Luur, lay in wait, lurked, listened. ⁵⁴⁾ distinctly. ⁵⁵⁾ project, plan. ⁵⁶⁾ throw (1). ⁵⁷⁾ beneath. ⁵⁸⁾ stroke, blow. ⁵⁹⁾ his rest, what was farther required (to kill him). ⁶⁰⁾ seeks (1). ⁶¹⁾ every where. ⁶²⁾ a passage. ⁶³⁾ escape (p. 61). ⁶⁴⁾ impossible, impracticable, from the old verb *mue*, i. e. *maatte* (p. 44). ⁶⁵⁾ at least, must not be confounded with *i mindste Maade*, in the least. ⁶⁶⁾ defence. ⁶⁷⁾ he gets hold of. ⁶⁸⁾ serve. ⁶⁹⁾ club. ⁷⁰⁾ just as, the moment. ⁷¹⁾ enters. ⁷²⁾ stuns. ⁷³⁾ the body. ⁷⁴⁾ aperture. ⁷⁵⁾ literally: doubts no moment, i. e. has not the slightest doubt. ⁷⁶⁾ rushes or falls over. ⁷⁷⁾ her husband's ⁷⁸⁾ put into jail. ⁷⁹⁾ her deserts.

Stòrmbrüden og Pàradisæblet.

Hvó der ¹⁾ den 17de April 1823 har staaet båg ved den ný Vèjrmölle ²⁾ ved Lagjewnike i det bròmbergske Distrikt, vil, hvis ³⁾ han er kommen derfrá ⁴⁾ med Livet, kunne ⁵⁾ fortælle os følgende Sàmtale.

Lise, en fàttig forældrelös ⁶⁾ Pige ⁷⁾ og Prestens ⁸⁾ sèjstenaarige Bárnepige, ⁹⁾ omhýggeligen ópdraget ¹⁰⁾ i hans Hús, og med et rèt nýdeligt ¹¹⁾ Ansigt, vilde i Dág som hvér Dág, siden ¹²⁾ Fòraaret ¹³⁾ begyndte, vandre paa den venlige Fòdsti ¹⁴⁾ forbi ¹⁵⁾ Möllen til sin Hùsbondes ¹⁶⁾ Jòrdlod, ¹⁷⁾ da Möllersvenden ¹⁸⁾ Lùdvig, den rige Möllers muntre ¹⁹⁾ Sòn, stak Hòvedet ud ²⁰⁾ igjennem Möllehullet, ²¹⁾ og raabte spögende; ²²⁾ Ah, Lise, skòn Lise! ²³⁾ — Halv uvillig ²⁴⁾ og halv venlig blév hun rödmende staaende ²⁵⁾ og spurgde: nù, hvad èr der da igjén? ²⁶⁾

Lùdvig. Som ²⁷⁾ jeg sagde dig i Gaar, skòn Lise! hár du ikke Lyst ²⁸⁾ til at gifte dig? ²⁹⁾

Lise. Skòn Lùdvig! naar han ³⁰⁾ kùn vil ærgre ³¹⁾ mig, saa lad mig hèller gaa min Vej i Rò! ³²⁾

¹⁾ He who. ²⁾ behind the new windmill. ³⁾ if. ⁴⁾ has escaped. ⁵⁾ vil kunne, may. ⁶⁾ orphan. ⁷⁾ girl. ⁸⁾ the parson's. ⁹⁾ nursery maid 16 years old. [The common spelling is: *sex-tenaarig.* ED.] ¹⁰⁾ carefully educated; it should be *opdraget* (p. 45), but in the 2d conjugation we usually prefer the termination *-et* for *en* in the few participles, that may still admit the *-en* in the com. gend. ¹¹⁾ right, or very pretty. ¹²⁾ to-day as every day, since. ¹³⁾ the spring. ¹⁴⁾ footpath. ¹⁵⁾ by, passing by. ¹⁶⁾ her master's. ¹⁷⁾ field, piece of ground. ¹⁸⁾ the young miller. ¹⁹⁾ sprightly. ²⁰⁾ put out, forth his head. ²¹⁾ the hole in the mill. ²²⁾ cried jestingly. ²³⁾ fair Elisa! ²⁴⁾ angry. ²⁵⁾ blev staaende, stood still. ²⁶⁾ what is the matter now again? ²⁷⁾ as, the same as. ²⁸⁾ a mind. ²⁹⁾ marry. ³⁰⁾ you, *han* *hun* are often used as terms of civility among the common people, or to persons of that class by those of higher rank; sometimes they express a slight displeasure: *du* is used much more in Danish than *thou* in English, but expresses a greater familiarity or superiority than *han*, *hun*. ³¹⁾ annoy. ³²⁾ rest, peace.

Disse Ord sagde hun gånske müt,³³⁾ i dét hun vendte sig bört.³⁴⁾

Lüdvig. Men hülde³⁵⁾ Lise, du skal jo ikke³⁶⁾ gifte dig med mig! Jeg veed vel, en Möller er for lidt³⁷⁾ for dig.

Lise. Som Kommissionær^{*)} vil jeg slèt ikke³⁸⁾ have mèd ham at bestille.³⁹⁾ Adjö!

Lüdvig. Altsaa dog hèller⁴⁰⁾ som Frier?⁴¹⁾ O Lise, Möllehullet er desværre⁴²⁾ for lidet, men kunde jeg komme igjennem, saa styrtede jeg strags i dine Árme. Hör en Gang⁴³⁾ — húsker du vel endnú,⁴⁴⁾ for fire, fem Aar siden?⁴⁵⁾ — Du vilde dèn Gång endnú ikke⁴⁶⁾ gjælde for⁴⁷⁾ en vöxen Jömfru⁴⁸⁾ — da gav du mig vel endòg⁴⁹⁾ et Kys, naar jeg om Söndagen⁵⁰⁾ tog dig paa Sködet,⁵¹⁾ og gav dig en Péberkage.⁵²⁾ Nú har visselig Herr Pastor⁵³⁾ forbüdet⁵⁴⁾ dig det; ikke sàndt,⁵⁵⁾ han præker dålig för dig?

Lise. Ikke sàndt, han havde nu Rét,⁵⁶⁾ til at præke: "Lise! begiv dig til dit Arbeide,⁵⁷⁾ og lad ikke Mölleren have dig til bèdste?"⁵⁸⁾

Lise var nú virkelig i Begréb med at gaa,⁵⁹⁾ hvor gjérne hun ènd⁶⁰⁾ gad⁶¹⁾ höre den övermodige,⁶²⁾ men

³³⁾ in a pout. ³⁴⁾ turning herself away. ³⁵⁾ charming. ³⁶⁾ *jo*, is a particle very difficult to translate, the purport of the whole context is: who says that you shall, or: nobody says that you shall. ³⁷⁾ *lidt*, contracted of *lidet* (p. 28), is only used as adverb or noun. ^{*)} agent. ³⁸⁾ not at all. ³⁹⁾ have to do with. ⁴⁰⁾ consequently rather. ⁴¹⁾ suitor. ⁴²⁾ indeed, or I am sorry to say. ⁴³⁾ hark a moment. ⁴⁴⁾ do you still recollect. ⁴⁵⁾ ago. ⁴⁶⁾ then still you would not. ⁴⁷⁾ pass for. ⁴⁸⁾ fullgrown young lady (see the note p. 87). ⁴⁹⁾ you would even give me. ⁵⁰⁾ p. 79. ⁵¹⁾ on my lap, knees. ⁵²⁾ gingerbread-cake. ⁵³⁾ the parson. ⁵⁴⁾ prohibited; as to the order of *dig det* see p. 26. ⁵⁵⁾ is not it true that, or *does not he*, placed after the next proposition. ⁵⁶⁾ a right, occasion to. ⁵⁷⁾ go to your (thy) work. ⁵⁸⁾ make a fool of you, take you in. ⁵⁹⁾ was really about going away. ⁶⁰⁾ *hvor...end*, however. ⁶¹⁾ would, liked. ⁶²⁾ presumptuous.

ellers⁶³⁾ bráve Ynglings⁶⁴⁾ Spög,⁶⁵⁾ da denne endnú en Gang⁶⁶⁾ raabte: Lise, skön Lise! — Og sé!⁶⁷⁾ Lise vendte sig riktig nok⁶⁹⁾ endnú en Gang om⁶⁹⁾ og ló.

- Hold Forklædet op, lille Hex!⁷⁰⁾ raabte Möllerens, dør hár du⁷¹⁾ et splinternyt⁷²⁾ Æble fra Pàradis. Förend hun havde fåttet en Beslùtning, om⁷³⁾ hun skulde holde Forklædet frèm⁷⁴⁾ eller ikke, rullede Appelsinen⁷⁵⁾ hèn⁷⁶⁾ for hendes Födder, en Frùgt, som hun áldrig⁷⁷⁾ havde seet för. Spis,⁷⁹⁾ min Eva! raabte Kárlen lèende, spis det skönne Pàradisæble!

Den lèttroende Pige fulgte Raadet, og trak Münden ganske skæv⁷⁹⁾ ved den bitre Smág⁹⁰⁾ af Skallen;⁸¹⁾ men vél bemerkende, at en söd Såft⁸²⁾ flöd úd⁸³⁾ af Hullet, lób hun hùrtig⁸⁴⁾ bòrt med Appelsinen, imédens Lùdvig spöttende⁸⁵⁾ raabte efter hende: Lise, skön Lise; hvordan smáger Pàradisæblet?

Pigen stód nu paa Prèstens Márk,⁸⁶⁾ og brùgte Spáden paa det flittigste⁸⁷⁾ for at indhente⁸⁹⁾ det forsömte.⁸⁹⁾ For hendes Tanker svævede⁹⁰⁾ uden Ophör⁹¹⁾ den müntræ⁹²⁾ Lùdvig. Saaledes gjör han med alle Piger, sågde hun til sig selv, alle gjör han Löjer⁹³⁾ med, og tænker ikke — — — o! og dòg⁹⁴⁾ er han en góð, bráv Drèng,⁹⁵⁾ flittig, ördentlig, og hvor smukt klæder⁹⁶⁾ ikke hans ny blaau Klæder⁹⁷⁾ ham! — Er det da ikke ogsaa skikkeligt⁹⁸⁾ af ham, at han, om ogsaa⁹⁹⁾ af Óvergivenhed,¹⁰⁰⁾

⁶³⁾ otherwise. ⁶⁴⁾ p. 62. ⁶⁵⁾ jest. ⁶⁶⁾ still another time. ⁶⁷⁾ look! ⁶⁸⁾ verily. ⁶⁹⁾ om, about. ⁷⁰⁾ witch, enchantress. ⁷¹⁾ there you have o: there is for you. ⁷²⁾ a spick-span-new. ⁷³⁾ om — eller, see p. 79. ⁷⁴⁾ forth, up. ⁷⁵⁾ the orange. ⁷⁶⁾ up to. ⁷⁷⁾ never. ⁷⁸⁾ eat (2). ⁷⁹⁾ literally: drew the mouth cutirely awry. ⁸⁰⁾ taste. ⁸¹⁾ shell, peel. ⁸²⁾ sweet juice. ⁸³⁾ ran out, came out (p. 44.) ⁸⁴⁾ speedily. ⁸⁵⁾ with raillery. ⁸⁶⁾ field. ⁸⁷⁾ very diligently. ⁸⁸⁾ retrieve, make good. ⁸⁹⁾ neglected. ⁹⁰⁾ hovered, presented himself. ⁹¹⁾ incessantly. ⁹²⁾ playful. ⁹³⁾ fun. ⁹⁴⁾ however. ⁹⁵⁾ boy (2). ⁹⁶⁾ klæder ham smukt, becomes him well. ⁹⁷⁾ clothes. ⁹⁸⁾ kind or kindly done. ⁹⁹⁾ although perhaps. ¹⁰⁰⁾ frolick, wantonness.

gåv mig den skönne Frùgt? han méner det dòg vel ¹⁾ ikke saa méget slèmt mèd mig.

Médens hun tænkte dette, nærmede en huul Lårmens ²⁾ sig meer og meer fra Låndsbyen. En sèl som, ³⁾ kraftig ⁴⁾ Lüftströmning, ⁵⁾ kun indtagende ⁶⁾ en Brédder af omtrènt ⁷⁾ 200 Skridt, ⁸⁾ styrtede sig i dette Öjeblik hid fra Krùschwitz, og förte först Tåge ⁹⁾ og Rúder, siden ¹⁰⁾ Skúre og Stálde ¹¹⁾ bòrt mèd sig. Luften, der stèdse blév mörkere, röbede ¹²⁾ den eensomme Pige en sig nærmende Orkán; hun ilede ¹³⁾ hèn bag et lévende Gærde, ¹⁴⁾ der riktig nòk ¹⁵⁾ endnu var uden Löv; ¹⁶⁾ men dog tæt ¹⁷⁾ nòk til nògenlunde ¹⁸⁾ at brýde Vindens Mågt. Nú fløj allerede Straaet fra hendes Hjèms Tåge tættere og tættere hèn ¹⁹⁾ óver hende; en stór Láde ²⁰⁾ flågrede ²¹⁾ lig en Fjéder höjt oppe i Luften, derpaa ²²⁾ igjen skinende Linned, der var fört bort fra Blégen. ²³⁾ Men nú — frygtelig bráger og brúser ²⁴⁾ og hviner det. Lise seer bævende ²⁵⁾ ivèjret: ved Gud, det er den ný Véjrmölle, der uimodstaåelig grében ²⁶⁾ af Lüftsströmningen, lig en Papirsdrage, ²⁷⁾ súser hèn ²⁸⁾ óver hendes Hoved. Ved dette skräckelige Sýn tåber ²⁹⁾ hun Bevidstheden. ³⁰⁾ Dog snårt vækker en forfærdelig Knágen ³¹⁾ hende. Stòr-

¹⁾ *vel*, is a particle difficult to translate, it expresses a probability, where there might still be some doubt; like: I should think, possibly. ²⁾ a hollow noise. ³⁾ strange. ⁴⁾ powerful. ⁵⁾ current of air. ⁶⁾ that only filled. ⁷⁾ about. ⁸⁾ paces ($\frac{1}{4}$ p. 19). ⁹⁾ roofs ¹⁰⁾ afterwards. ¹¹⁾ sheds & stables. ¹²⁾ betrayed, *röber* is betray, indicate, but *forraader* is betray perfidiously, like a traitor. ¹³⁾ hastened. ¹⁴⁾ a quickset hedge. ¹⁵⁾ indeed. ¹⁶⁾ leaves ($\frac{2}{3}$ p. 21). ¹⁷⁾ tight, thick. ¹⁸⁾ in some degree. ¹⁹⁾ away. ²⁰⁾ barn. ²¹⁾ fluttered. ²²⁾ after that. ²³⁾ bleaching-ground. ²⁴⁾ roars. ²⁵⁾ trembling. ²⁶⁾ irresistibly seized. ²⁷⁾ a kite. ²⁸⁾ whistles away. ²⁹⁾ loses, *tåbe* is to lose for a time, or something that may be found again, but *miste* is to lose entirely, or something most difficult to recover. ³⁰⁾ consciousness. ³¹⁾ crackling noise.

men havde lådet sit Bytte³²⁾ fare³³⁾ og kun faa³⁴⁾ Skridt fra hende laa Möllen nedstyrtet.³⁵⁾

Efter dette tórdnende Fáld var det paa een Gang³⁶⁾ igjen blévet stille³⁷⁾; men med unævnelig³⁸⁾ Forfærdelse³⁹⁾ begréb⁴⁰⁾ Lise at Lüdvig maatte være begrávet med⁴¹⁾ under Möllens Ruiner. Véklagende⁴²⁾ irrede⁴³⁾ hun omkring den lette Bygning, og den sandeste Smertes⁴⁴⁾ Taarer strömmede ned ad hendes Ansigt. O, var Húset dog kun⁴⁵⁾ styrtet ned paa mig, raabte hun jamrende;⁴⁶⁾ thi⁴⁷⁾ hvorledes skal jeg óverleve⁴⁸⁾ hans Död? Aldrig har han ánet,⁴⁹⁾ hvorméget mit Hjærte tilhørte⁵⁰⁾ ham, hvor kært ethvèrt Blik,⁵¹⁾ ethvèrt Órd af ham vår mig: aldrig, det vidste jeg væl, kunde jeg blíve hans, men døg havde jeg ham kær,⁵²⁾ og var lykkelig ved kun at sé⁵³⁾ ham. Nu er han borte, den vénlige Yngling; knúst⁵⁴⁾ ligger han under sönderbrudte⁵⁵⁾ Bjælker!⁵⁶⁾

Imédens den skyldfri⁵⁷⁾ Jómfrus héle Hjærte údgød sig⁵⁸⁾ i saadanne Kláger, lød⁵⁹⁾ pludselig Ludvigs vélbe-

³²⁾ booty. ³³⁾ go, (fall.) ³⁴⁾ few. In order to distinguish this word from the verb *at faa*, to get, some authors write in the latter case *faae*, to make it analogous with the other verbs in *-e*, but this is in direct opposition to etymology, the pronoun being a dissyllable in the old tongues, Anglosaxon *feawa*, Icel. *fair*, Lat. *pauci*, the verb on the contrary a monosyllable, Anglos. *fón*, Icel. *fá*, Swed. *få*. ³⁵⁾ hurled down, thrown down. ³⁶⁾ all at once, suddenly. ³⁷⁾ calm. ³⁸⁾ unspeakable. ³⁹⁾ horror. ⁴⁰⁾ understood, thought. ⁴¹⁾ with (the other things). ⁴²⁾ lamenting. ⁴³⁾ strayed. ⁴⁴⁾ pain, grief. ⁴⁵⁾ were but only! ⁴⁶⁾ lamenting. ⁴⁷⁾ for, also written *thi*, but improperly, it seems, the old *th* being in all cases changed to *t* or *d* in the modern Danish, even in this same word in the composition *fordi*, because, not *fordhi*. ⁴⁸⁾ survive, live after. ⁴⁹⁾ imagined, also written *ahnet*, according to the Germ. orthography. ⁵⁰⁾ belonged to, was devoted to. ⁵¹⁾ look. ⁵²⁾ I had him dear, i. e. he was dear to me. ⁵³⁾ by merely seeing (p. 77). ⁵⁴⁾ crushed. ⁵⁵⁾ broken to pieces. ⁵⁶⁾ beams. ⁵⁷⁾ guiltless, harmless. ⁵⁸⁾ poured forth itself, streamed forth (the heart i. e. feeling). ⁵⁹⁾ sounded, was heard.

kjendte Stèmme: ⁶⁰⁾ Lise, hùlde Líse!" — Fn Skjælven⁶¹⁾ lòb óver hende; módlös⁶²⁾ saae hun sig òm, og see! Ludvigs Hòved stak müntert úd af Möllehullet, der nú vendte op ad mod⁶³⁾ Himlen. Ogsaa i hans Öjne stóde Taarer. "Bedste Lise," sagde han forvirret,⁶⁴⁾ hjærtelig èlsker "jeg dig: — hjælp mig kùn úd af dèn fordömte Klèmme;⁶⁵⁾ ti Dören ligger ned mod Jòrden; — góde Bárn, "skal vi saaledes erfåre⁶⁶⁾ at vi ère bestèmte⁶⁷⁾ for hin-ànden? Brýd kùn dette Brædt⁶⁸⁾ hèr löst, Vinden har "alleréde⁶⁹⁾ lösnet Sömmene⁷⁰⁾ en Smúle.⁷¹⁾ — Gùd, "hvilken Helledfart!⁷²⁾ — men, Lise, hár du mig då saa "kár? — Nu, Herren skje Tak,⁷³⁾ jeg er úde og i dine "Arme!" Hèr trykte han⁷⁴⁾ den glödende, af óvervældende⁷⁵⁾ Glædesfølelse sitrende⁷⁶⁾ Pige til sit Bryst. "Guds Stòrm selv har bragt mig til dig, — Stòrmbrúden er blèven en Jòmfrubrúd — kòm, kòm til min Fáder, lad os sige ham det, og hente⁷⁷⁾ hans Tilládelse!⁷⁸⁾

Arm i Arm, betrágtinge⁷⁹⁾ hinànden med sàlige⁸⁰⁾ Blikke, vandrede de Elskende til Låndsbyen.⁸¹⁾ Paa dèn Plåds, hvor den ný Mölle havde staaet, fandt de Lúdvigs Húsfæller⁸²⁾ samlede med lýdelige⁸³⁾ Véklager. Som en

⁶⁰⁾ well-known voice. ⁶¹⁾ shivering. ⁶²⁾ downcast. ⁶³⁾ towards. ⁶⁴⁾ perplexed. ⁶⁵⁾ strait. ⁶⁶⁾ learn. ⁶⁷⁾ destined. ⁶⁸⁾ board, also written *Bret*. ⁶⁹⁾ already, in Danish it must be written with *ll*, being composed of *alle-rede*, Icel. *alla-reðu*, whereas neither *ale* nor *ere* afford any meaning whatever. But *alene*, should be written with one *l*, being compounded of *al-ene*, wholly-one, i. e. al-one, Icel. *aleinn*. ⁷⁰⁾ the nails. ⁷¹⁾ a crum, bit. a little. ⁷²⁾ hell-flight. ⁷³⁾ literally: to the lord be praise (that). ⁷⁴⁾ he pressed: *presser* is also a Danish verb, but used of squeezing violent compression, compulsion &c. ⁷⁵⁾ overwhelming. ⁷⁶⁾ trembling, sometimes, though erroneously, written *sittrer*, or in the Germ. way *zittrer*, but the Icel. *titra*, has but one *t* in the middle. ⁷⁷⁾ fetch, get. ⁷⁸⁾ permission. ⁷⁹⁾ gazing upon. ⁸⁰⁾ blissful. ⁸¹⁾ the village. ⁸²⁾ house-fellows, inmates. ⁸³⁾ loud.

Aand viste han sig midt i blændt dem. Den gamle Fáders Hénrykkelse⁸⁴⁾ ved at gjénsee ham, óvergik⁸⁵⁾ ál Beskrivelse, og da Sönnen forestillede⁸⁶⁾ ham den undséelige⁸⁷⁾ Lise, som sin Brúd, saa blév den første héftige Glæde⁸⁸⁾ en blid Forénings Stifter.⁸⁹⁾ Snært var den forældreløse⁹⁰⁾ og fattige Pige ómskabt⁹¹⁾ til en Madam Möllermesterinde, og hun plejede⁹²⁾ siden ofte, i Følelsen af sin Lykke, at sige: "Eva mistede Pàradiset, da hun spiste Frùgten, for mig har Pàradisæblet betýdet⁹³⁾ Paradis selv."

Dén som iövrigt,⁹⁴⁾ ikke vil trø⁹⁵⁾ denne sandsfær-dige⁹⁶⁾ Històrie, der riktig nok, formédelst Vejrmöllen, der sùsede igjennem Luften med Möllerens, smáger stærkt⁹⁷⁾ af et Æventyr, han efterlæse⁹⁸⁾ den paa graat⁹⁹⁾ Makulatur¹⁰⁰⁾ trykte¹⁾ Haude- og Spenerske Tidende²⁾ Nr. 57 for 13de Maj 1823, under blandede Bekjèndtgjørelser,³⁾ hvor han vil óvertyde sig⁴⁾ om, at Historien om denne Vindmølle⁵⁾ ikke er Vind.

⁸⁴⁾ rapture. ⁸⁵⁾ passed. ⁸⁶⁾ introduced, presented. ⁸⁷⁾ bashful. ⁸⁸⁾ excessive joy. ⁸⁹⁾ founder. ⁹⁰⁾ orphan. ⁹¹⁾ transformed. ⁹²⁾ used. ⁹³⁾ signified. ⁹⁴⁾ as for the rest. ⁹⁵⁾ believe. (p. 41). ⁹⁶⁾ true. ⁹⁷⁾ much. ⁹⁸⁾ consult. ⁹⁹⁾ grey. ¹⁰⁰⁾ waste-paper. ¹⁾ printed. ²⁾ Gazette. ³⁾ miscellaneous advertisements. ⁴⁾ convince himself. ⁵⁾ a Germanism for *Vejrmølle*, preserved here, to make a quibble with the following word *Vind*.

Féodor og Evelina.

en Fortælling,¹⁾ (af F. C. Hillerups *Italica*, 1. B. S. 85).

Förste Capitel.

Mig opgaar nú min Morgenröde,²⁾
jeg Sølen skuer³⁾ i sin Glands;⁴⁾
hvor tusind svage Hjærter bløde,
jeg vundet hår min Sæjerskrands.⁵⁾

Jeg glemmer⁶⁾ éder, svundne⁷⁾ Dage!
I skal ej någe⁸⁾ meer mit Bryst.
I kan ej komme meer tilbage;
Natürens Skönhed⁹⁾ er min Tröst.

Omrent tré danske Mile fra Röm hæver sig¹⁰⁾ Albáner-bjergenes isolerede Gruppe. De ere ligesaa mærkværdige¹¹⁾ for Beskúeren¹²⁾ med Hénsyn til den hènrivende¹³⁾ Natúrskönhed¹⁴⁾, der prýder¹⁵⁾ dem, som til de ærværdige¹⁶⁾ Minder¹⁷⁾ fra den klassiske Oldtid,¹⁸⁾ der overålt frémbyde sig for Våndrerens Blik. Hvó har vel¹⁹⁾ nogen-sinde²⁰⁾ tilbragt²¹⁾ skönne Öjeblikke²²⁾ i de vénlige Smaåstæder²³⁾ Fraskáti, Marino, Kastel Gandòlfo, Albáno, Némi, og mindes ikke²⁴⁾ med vémodblandet²⁵⁾ Glæde sit behågelige²⁶⁾ Ophold²⁷⁾ i Sködet²⁸⁾ af en fortryllende²⁹⁾ Natúr? Hvo vandrede vel³⁰⁾ ved Albánersøens³¹⁾ og

¹⁾ tale, novel. ²⁾ aurora, dawn. ³⁾ behold (>). ⁴⁾ splendor. ⁵⁾ trophy, wreath of victory. ⁶⁾ forgot (½). ⁷⁾ gone, past (p. 48). ⁸⁾ not gnaw, torment, trouble. ⁹⁾ beauty. ¹⁰⁾ rises to the view. ¹¹⁾ remarkable. ¹²⁾ spectator. ¹³⁾ ravishing. ¹⁴⁾ beauty of nature, beautiful nature. ¹⁵⁾ adorns (>). ¹⁶⁾ venerable. ¹⁷⁾ remembrances, monuments. ¹⁸⁾ antiquity. ¹⁹⁾ vel of this particle see p. 101 note 1; here it seems to answer to the Engl "who shall have." ²⁰⁾ ever. ²¹⁾ spent. ²²⁾ moments. ²³⁾ small towns. ²⁴⁾ does not call to mind. ²⁵⁾ mixed with sadness. ²⁶⁾ agreeable. ²⁷⁾ sojourn, stay. ²⁸⁾ bosom. ²⁹⁾ charming. ³⁰⁾ shall have wandered, cf. note 19. ³¹⁾ of the lake of Albano.

Némisöens romántiske Brædder,³³⁾ og ønsker ikke ofte med et Længselssuk,³³⁾ at gjensee disse uforglæmmelige³⁴⁾ Egne?

I længst³⁵⁾ hønsvundne Tíder, förend Histórien endnu lader sin Röst³⁶⁾ höre om Mènneskenes Færd³⁷⁾ i disse Bjerge, har en frygtelig³⁸⁾ Vulkán raset³⁹⁾ hér, og efterladt gigántiske Spór⁴⁰⁾ af sin Tilværelse⁴¹⁾ ved⁴²⁾ tre stóre, i den fjerneste Oldtid údbrændte,⁴³⁾ Krátere, som nu ère forvändlede til en yppig⁴⁴⁾ blòmstrende Dál, og tó máleriske,⁴⁵⁾ Indsöer,⁴⁶⁾ som de med höje tilbågetrædende⁴⁷⁾ Skraaninger,⁴⁸⁾ der ömgive⁴⁹⁾ dem, danne⁵⁰⁾ tre trågtformige⁵¹⁾ Fordýbninger.⁵²⁾ Det störste af disse fördums⁵³⁾ Krátere er Albánersöen, der fører Návn efter Stáden Albáno, og hár en æggeformig Skikkelse.⁵⁴⁾ Dybt néde, umiddelbart ved⁵⁵⁾ dens Brædder, slynger sig⁵⁶⁾ en Fódsti gjennem blòmstrende Frúgtháver og smaa Viinplantninger,⁵⁷⁾ der ömgive det kláre Våndspejl⁵⁸⁾ lig en yndig Krands,⁵⁹⁾ fra hvilken Jórdsmonnet⁶⁰⁾ hæver sig flére⁶¹⁾ Hündrede Fód⁶²⁾ i en temmelig stejl⁶³⁾ Skraaning, som beständig⁶⁴⁾ træder meer tilbåge, jo meer den fjærner sig fra Dýbet, og èndelig áfbrydes af den övre⁶⁵⁾ Bræd, som med den yppigste Vegetáion danner Randen⁶⁶⁾

³²⁾ shore, some authors write *Bredder*, but *Brædder* seems to be preferable: 1) on account of the pronunciation: 2) in order to distinguish it from *Bredde*, breadth, latitude, which is pronounced with, é; 3) to show its derivation from Icel. *barð*, and its analogy to Swed. *brädd*. ³³⁾ sigh of longing. ³⁴⁾ not to be forgotten. ³⁵⁾ long ago. ³⁶⁾ her voice. ³⁷⁾ doing. ³⁸⁾ terrible. ³⁹⁾ raged. ⁴⁰⁾ traces. ⁴¹⁾ existence. ⁴²⁾ by or in, i. e. left as traces of its existence three great &c. ⁴³⁾ burnt out. ⁴⁴⁾ rich. ⁴⁵⁾ picturesque. ⁴⁶⁾ lakes. ⁴⁷⁾ retreating. ⁴⁸⁾ declivities. ⁴⁹⁾ surround, encompass. ⁵⁰⁾ form (†). ⁵¹⁾ funnel-like. ⁵²⁾ cavities. ⁵³⁾ old. ⁵⁴⁾ form, appearance. ⁵⁵⁾ close to. ⁵⁶⁾ winds itself i. e. runs a winding (foot-path). ⁵⁷⁾ vine-plantations. ⁵⁸⁾ expanse of water. ⁵⁹⁾ graceful wreath. ⁶⁰⁾ the ground. ⁶¹⁾ more (than one) i. e. several. ⁶²⁾ feet (p. 24). ⁶³⁾ steep. ⁶⁴⁾ always, continually. ⁶⁵⁾ upper. ⁶⁶⁾ the brim.

af den Tragt eller det Bæger,⁶⁷⁾ hvis Bünd⁶⁸⁾ Söens Overflade⁶⁹⁾ er. En for det méste⁷⁰⁾ smál⁷¹⁾ Vej löber langs om denne höje Kyst⁷²⁾ og frembyder paa en skön Dag höjst máleriske Udsigter⁷³⁾ óver den melankólske dýbe Sö og dens idylliske Omgivelser,⁷⁴⁾ hvor disse Bjerges höjeste Spidse,⁷⁵⁾ *Monte cavo* kåldet, næsten állevægne⁷⁶⁾ áfgiver⁷⁷⁾ en behágelig Hvilepunkt⁷⁸⁾ for Öjet. Fra Stáden Albáno selv kan man ikke öjne⁷⁹⁾ Söen, men maa, for at see den, gaa et Par Hundrede Skridt údaf Byen, og beständig ópad. Da ståndser⁸⁰⁾ man tilsidst⁸¹⁾ paa en höj Brink, hvorfrá man skúer den dunkle⁸²⁾ mystiske Våndflade⁸³⁾ dybt under sine Födder. Til vänstre förer⁸⁴⁾ en Allee af gamle ærværdige Ege⁸⁵⁾ og andre Træer til den lille Bý Kastel Gandolfo, som med sin Kuppel og sit pávelige⁸⁶⁾ Sömmerslot⁸⁷⁾ hæver sig paa de ujævne⁸⁸⁾ Höjder. I Båggrunden taarne sig⁸⁹⁾ de fjærne Appenniner, blandt hvilke det taggede⁹⁰⁾ Sorakte nú tildags⁹¹⁾ *San Oreste*, tróner⁹²⁾ i stille⁹³⁾ Majestæt. Til höjre⁹⁴⁾ seer man Klösteret Pallazuöla, som bebóes⁹⁵⁾ af smüdsige⁹⁶⁾ Munke, der prale⁹⁷⁾ af at en portugíisk Prinds engang har lévet og döet som en ráget⁹⁸⁾ Bróder⁹⁹⁾ i deres Midte.¹⁰⁰⁾ Denne fromme Fyrste¹⁾ hedder endnú beständig i dette Klöster *il Portoghesino*, og hans

⁶⁷⁾ cup. ⁶⁸⁾ bottom. ⁶⁹⁾ surface. ⁷⁰⁾ mostly. ⁷¹⁾ narrow. ⁷²⁾ coast. ⁷³⁾ views. ⁷⁴⁾ environs. ⁷⁵⁾ point, top, peak. ⁷⁶⁾ every where. ⁷⁷⁾ affords. ⁷⁸⁾ point of rest. ⁷⁹⁾ see, reach with the eye. ⁸⁰⁾ stops. ⁸¹⁾ at last. ⁸²⁾ dark. ⁸³⁾ sheet of water. ⁸⁴⁾ on the left hand leads. ⁸⁵⁾ oaks. ⁸⁶⁾ papal. ⁸⁷⁾ summer-seat. ⁸⁸⁾ uneven, unequal. ⁸⁹⁾ tower. ⁹⁰⁾ jaggy. [Rask spells *det taggede*; the common spelling is *takkede* ED.] ⁹¹⁾ now-a-days. ⁹²⁾ sits on the throne, stands. ⁹³⁾ calm, unshaken. ⁹⁴⁾ on the right hand. ⁹⁵⁾ is inhabited (p. 41). ⁹⁶⁾ filthy. ⁹⁷⁾ boast ⁹⁸⁾ shaved. ⁹⁹⁾ brother, friar. ¹⁰⁰⁾ In their middle, among them. ¹⁾ pious prince, *Fyrste* is generally said of a reigning prince, *Prins* of a young person of blood royal. It should be written without a *d*, as also: *Provins*, *Krans*, *Dans*, *Glans*, there being no *d* in these roots, but the orthography with *nds* (from the German *nz*) is still more common.

Billeder, som hænger paa en Væg i disse mørke Haller, er Gjènstand²⁾ for Munkenes Beundring.³⁾ Mere mærkværdigt for den fördomsfri⁴⁾ Rejsende er en rømersk⁵⁾ Kønsuls Gråvmæle,⁶⁾ som findes i Kløsterhaven⁷⁾. Nøget fra⁸⁾ dette Mysticismens og Sværmeriets⁹⁾ eensomme Sæde hæver sig paa Bjergets Skraaning den ubele¹⁰⁾ men højst romantiske Låndsbys, *Rocca di Papa*, der, paa den vildeste og selsomste¹¹⁾ Maade, ligesom¹²⁾ hænger ned ad Klipperne,¹³⁾ og i det fjérne¹⁴⁾ ikke er ulykken en Svålerede.¹⁵⁾ Naar Vandreren er kommen igjennem¹⁶⁾ denne lille Bý, træder han ud¹⁷⁾ paa en anséelig Slætte,¹⁸⁾ der fører Nåvn af *Campo di Anibale*, énten fordi Hannibal dør har haft sin Léjr mod Rømerne, eller, som andre vel²⁰⁾ med mere Grund²¹⁾ antage,²²⁾ fordi Rømerhæren²²⁾ dør havde sin Léjr, for at iægttage den kartaginénsiske Féltherre.²⁴⁾ Naar man nú har vandret et Stykke frém paa denne Slette, staar man ved Foden af den Bjærgtop,²⁵⁾ som fører Navn af *Monte cavo*, og hæver sig omtrønt trætusinde Fód over Middelhavets²⁶⁾ Overflade. Denne Spidse, som har Skikkelse af en áfkortet²⁷⁾ Kegle,²⁸⁾ bestiger²⁹⁾ man med Mågelighed³⁰⁾ og Sikkerhed ved Hjælp af en antik brølagt³¹⁾ Vej, der i Oldtiden førte op til et Júpitors-Tempel, som dannede Bjergets højeste Punkt. Til dette ærværdige Sted, som nu har maattet²³⁾ vige³³⁾ for et Münkekloster, dróge³⁴⁾ i de hédenfarne³⁵⁾

²⁾ object. ³⁾ admiration. ⁴⁾ unprejudiced. ⁵⁾ Roman, pronounce *rommersk*. ⁶⁾ tomb. ⁷⁾ convent garden. ⁸⁾ A short way from. ⁹⁾ fanaticism. ¹⁰⁾ miserable. ¹¹⁾ most strange. ¹²⁾ as it were. ¹³⁾ from the rocks. ¹⁴⁾ at a distance. ¹⁵⁾ swallow's nest. ¹⁶⁾ is come through, has passed through. ¹⁷⁾ comes out. ¹⁸⁾ considerable plain. ¹⁹⁾ camp. ²⁰⁾ may here be rendered *perhaps*. ²¹⁾ reason. ²²⁾ believe. ²³⁾ the Roman army. ²⁴⁾ General. ²⁵⁾ summit. ²⁶⁾ of the Mediterranean. ²⁷⁾ shortened. ²⁸⁾ cone. ²⁹⁾ ascends. ³⁰⁾ ease. ³¹⁾ paved. ³²⁾ has been obliged to. ³³⁾ give way. ³⁴⁾ drew i. e. went, cf. p. 96 note 27, it p. 44. ³⁵⁾ deceased, gone past.

klassiske Dáge de séjrende³⁶ Féltherrer, før at bringe Gúdernes Fader Ták og Prís, for den foründte³⁷ Lykke i tilèndebragte Krige.³⁸ Naar nu omsider³⁹ den Rejsende staar paa denne ophøjede⁴⁰ Punkt, da lönnes⁴¹ den Möje, som Opgangen⁴² kan have foraarsåget ham, fuldkommen ved en vid og fortryllende Udsigt over de històriske Egne, som en Gang i hënsvundne Dage spillede⁴³ en saa forbåvsende⁴⁴ Rölle⁴⁵ paa Jórdkloden.⁴⁶ Mód Vèsten svæver Blikket úd⁴⁷ over den ühyre Slette, i hvis Midte Vèrdens⁴⁸ gammle Hóvedstad⁴⁹ tróner med sin Péterskuppel, og úd over denne Slette táber Öjet sig i Middelhavets umaalelige⁵⁰ Sölvflade, som i den yderste⁵¹ Horisont sýnes at smelte sammen⁵² med Luftten. Mod Nörd og Öst begrændses⁵³ Sýnskredsen af Apeninernes höje Bjèrgmasser,⁵⁴ blandt hvilke⁵⁵ Sorakte hæver⁵⁶ sit trúende Hóved; mod Sýden ópdager⁵⁷ man Öer og Förbjerge⁵⁸ i Königeriget⁵⁹ Neápel. Vil man nu betrægte⁶⁰ de nærmere Gjènstande, da óverskuer⁶¹ man Albánerbjergenes héle Masse med alle déres yndige Skove⁶² og mange Smaastæder, og dybt néden under sig⁶³ seer man de ömtalte⁶⁴ Indsöer, der danne en Figúr ej ülig et Par Briller,⁶⁵ som dog riktig nok blive⁶⁶ lidt urègelrette, da Albánersöen er méget større end Nemisöen.

Herud til dette Pàradis drage utållige Mennesker om Sommeren,⁶⁷ for at ömbytte⁶⁸ Hóvedstadens kvælende⁶⁹

³⁶) victorious. ³⁷) allotted. ³⁸) wars (2). ³⁹) finally. ⁴⁰) elevated. ⁴¹) will be repaid. ⁴²) ascent. ⁴³) played. ⁴⁴) astonishing. ⁴⁵) part. ⁴⁶) the globe. ⁴⁷) literally: the look hovers out, i. e. the view extends. ⁴⁸) of the world. ⁴⁹) capital ⁵⁰) immeasurable. ⁵¹) farthest. ⁵²) mingle with. ⁵³) is bordered. ⁵⁴) mountain - masses. ⁵⁵) amongst which. ⁵⁶) raises (1). ⁵⁷) discovers, espies. ⁵⁸) promontories. ⁵⁹) the kingdom. ⁶⁰) view. ⁶¹) overlooks. ⁶²) woods. ⁶³) far beneath oneself. ⁶⁴) mentioned. ⁶⁵) spectacles. ⁶⁶) are. ⁶⁷) see p. 78. ⁶⁸) exchange. ⁶⁹) suffocating.

Atmosfære med Bjærgenes réne, forfriskende⁷⁰) Luft. Især⁷¹) besøges disse Egne flittigen af de mange Rejsende, som gæste⁷³) det skønne Italien, og frèmfor ált⁷⁴) af de fremmede Künstnere⁷⁵) der ópholde sig i Róm for sine Studiers Skyld.⁷⁶) Staden Albáno, hvis Navn man údleder⁷⁷) af det gamle *Alba longa*, som har ligget⁷⁸) der i Nærheden, er hverken smuk eller stór. Déns Folke-mængde⁷⁹) óverstiger⁸⁰) næppe halvtrédie Túsinde Ind-vaanere, og blandt dens Bygninger kunne vistnok⁸¹) kun faa gjøre Kráv paa⁸²) arkitektónisk Skönhed. Nogle Ruiner fra Oldtiden, blandt hvilke det saakaldte Horátiernes og Curiátiernes Gråvmæle,⁸³) som vel næppe nógensinde har været et Gråvmæle, ère det éneste, som hér kan vække Opmárksomhed hos Kunstens og Históriens Venner. Men er Albáno selv ikke i Stand⁸⁴) til at fængsles⁸⁵) den Rejsende, da formaar⁸⁶) vel det smilende Låndskab hvorí den ligger, at fylde Vandrerens Bryst med Glæde og Beundring over Hespériens hérlige⁸⁷) Natúrskönhed.

I denne lille Ståd ópholdt sig⁸⁸) en Gang i de várme Sömmermaaneder en ung Rùsser,⁸⁹) som vi ville kalde Féodor. Som Sön af en förmuende⁹⁰) Köbmand⁹⁰) i St. Pétersborg, vår han af sin Fáder bléven nödsaget⁹²) til at lægge sig efter⁹³) Handelen,⁹⁴) men Merkúr var alt for tör⁹⁵) en Guddom for den fantasirige⁹⁶) Yngling, der med sin héle Sjæl tilbad⁹⁷) Skönhedens évige Poesi. En Rejse, som den unge Håndelsmånd en Gang i Forrétning-

⁷⁰) pure, refreshing. ⁷¹) especially. ⁷²) are visited ($\frac{1}{2}$). ⁷³) go to see. ⁷⁴) most of all. ⁷⁵) artists (p. 62). ⁷⁶) on account of, because of. ⁷⁷) derives. ⁷⁸) been situated. ⁷⁹) amount, number of inhabitants. ⁸⁰) exceeds. ⁸¹) certainly. ⁸²) make pretensions to. ⁸³) sepulchral monument. ⁸⁴) incapable, not able. ⁸⁵) captivate. ⁸⁶) can, has power. ⁸⁷) excellent, eminent. ⁸⁸) lived. ⁸⁹) Russian ⁹⁰) wealthy. ⁹¹) merchant. ⁹²) obliged ⁹³) to apply himself to. ⁹⁴) commerce. ⁹⁵) dry. ⁹⁶) of a lively imagination. ⁹⁷) adored.

ger⁹⁸) maatte gjøre til Frånkfurt am Mayn, øpflammede⁹⁹) hans Kærlighed til Låndskabsmaleriet, ¹⁰⁰) hvilket han alt ¹) længe havde yndet og dyrket ²) i sine Frítimer, ³) til den højeste Gråd, og nèdsænkte ⁴) ham i Fortvivlelse ⁵) for nègen Tid. En ulykkelig Lídenskab ⁶) for et Frúentimmer, der var hans Hjærté uværdig, og spillede Gjek med ⁷) hans Rólighed ⁸) forøgede ⁹) hans dýbe ¹⁰) Misfornøjelse¹¹) med sin Stilling,¹² og gjørde ham Opholdet¹³) i Fædrenerlandet forhådt.¹⁴) Omsider indsaae¹⁵) Fáderen, at hans Són ikke var bestèmt¹⁶) af Natüren, til at blive en stór Köbmand, og indvilligede¹⁷) i, at Féodor ganske øpofrede¹⁸) sig til Kúnsten. Den gamle, som aldrig gjørde nøget halvt, tilstod¹⁹) end mère²⁰) den henrykte Yngling en betydelig Understöttelse, hvorved denne saae sig i Stånd til at úddanne²¹) sig i Kúnsten i fremmede Lande. Efterat have øpholdt sig et Par Aar i Tyskland og Svejts,²²) drøg den unge Låndskabsmaler över Alperne ned i Künstnernes forjættede Land,²³) det af Natüren saa begunstigede²⁵) og ved Històrien saa ærværdige Hespérien. Med Hènrykkelse hilste²³) Féodor Ráfaels og Michelängelos Fædreland, da han fra Bjergene förste Gang øjnede Lombardiets yppige Sletter. Det herlige Miláno, Bologna med sine Arkáder og Medicáernes Ståd, som med Rette²⁶) förer Navn af den skönne, tildroge sig²⁷) i höj Gråd hans Opmærksomhed og Beündring; men alting maatte vige for det Indtryk, som den èvige Tiberstad gjörde

⁹⁸) in (commercial) business. ⁹⁹) inflamed. ¹⁰⁰) landscape-painting. ¹) already. ²) favored and cultivated. ³) plur. leisure, also called *Fritid*. ⁴) plunged. ⁵) despair. ⁶) passion. ⁷) sported, mocked. ⁸) peace of mind. ⁹) increased. ¹⁰) deep, i. e. high, great. ¹¹) discontent, disgust. ¹²) situation. ¹³) his stay. ¹⁴) odious. ¹⁵) perceived, saw. ¹⁶) destined. ¹⁷) consented. ¹⁸) devoted. ¹⁹) granted. ²⁰) moreover. ²¹) perfect. ²²) Germany and Switzerland. ²³) the promised (i. e. holy) land, Canaan. ²⁴) favored. ²⁵) saluted. ²⁶) justly. ²⁷) attracted.

paa hans dybt bevægede²⁸⁾ Sjæl. Hér svælgede²⁹⁾ han i Nýdelsen³⁰⁾ af Kunstens og Natürens Skatte,³¹⁾ og drömte sig ved Beskuelsen af Oldtidens Mindesmærker tilbage i de Tider, da³²⁾ Röm var dët, som det endnú kunde og bürde være. Hér forglemte den unge Måler³³⁾ en uhældig³⁴⁾ Kærligheds bittere Kvåler,³⁵⁾ og lévede éne for sin skönne Kunst. For sit Födeland havde han paa Grund af det ömtalte forstyrrede Förholt en vis Rædsel,³⁶⁾ og ønskede at kunne forblive³⁷⁾ saa længe som muligt i det Land, hvor Skönheden og Historien med Tryllekraft³⁸⁾ fængsle det følende Gemyt.³⁹⁾ Han kunde saa meget mere frit⁴⁰⁾ nære dette Önske, som han havde tvænde⁴¹⁾ Brödre hjemme, der vare Faderen behjælpelige⁴²⁾ i hans Håndelsforretninger, og tillige ånschte⁴³⁾ for at være kyn-dige⁴⁴⁾ i deres Fåg.⁴⁵⁾

Det var en Löverdag Mørgen og nétop⁴⁶⁾ den förste Septémber, da den unge Rüsset méget tidlig⁴⁷⁾ rejste sig⁴⁸⁾ fra sit Leje, i den Hénsigt at gaa úd, for at öptage⁴⁹⁾ et Par Skidser⁵⁰⁾ af Albánersöens meest romántiske Partier. Den kläre Himmel öplivede hans Sjæl, og snårt stod han færdig⁵¹⁾ til sin Vandring. I en Överkjole⁵²⁾ af grönt Bómuldstøj,⁵³⁾ med Vest og Pantalönger af graat Lærred,⁵⁴⁾ Skó af ûifarvet⁵⁵⁾ Læder, og paa Hóvedet en lýsegúl⁵⁶⁾ Straahat, som var ömvunden med et rósenrødt Baand,⁵⁷⁾ traadte Kunstneren ud af sit Værelse. Om Skulderen hang en Taske,⁵⁸⁾ hvori hans

²⁸⁾ moved, touched. ²⁹⁾ revelled, rioted. ³⁰⁾ enjoyment. ³¹⁾ treasures ⁽²⁾ p. 20. ³²⁾ when. ³³⁾ painter. ³⁴⁾ unlucky. ³⁵⁾ afflictions ⁽²⁾ ³⁶⁾ terror. ³⁷⁾ and wished to be able to stay, or that he might stay, i. e. to stay. ³⁸⁾ magic power, charm. ³⁹⁾ mind. ⁴⁰⁾ freely. ⁴¹⁾ two. ⁴²⁾ vare behjælpelige, aided, assisted. ⁴³⁾ (vare) ansete, were thought, passed for. ⁴⁴⁾ skilled. ⁴⁵⁾ profession. ⁴⁶⁾ just. ⁴⁷⁾ early. ⁴⁸⁾ rose ⁽¹⁾. ⁴⁹⁾ make. ⁵⁰⁾ sketches. ⁵¹⁾ ready. ⁵²⁾ great-coat. ⁵³⁾ cotton-stuff. ⁵⁴⁾ linen. ⁵⁵⁾ uncoloured. ⁵⁶⁾ light-yellow. ⁵⁷⁾ rose-coloured riband. ⁵⁸⁾ bag, scrip.

Skidsebøger og Tégneredskaber⁵⁹⁾ laa. I Lommen⁶⁰⁾ havde han en lille Kûrveflaske⁶¹⁾ med Viin og noget Bröd; i Haanden bár han en sammenrullet⁶²⁾ Sólskjerm⁶³⁾ paa en lang Stang,⁶⁴⁾ der i Enden var forsýnet med en Jérnspids, og hærtil var endnu fæstbunden⁶⁵⁾ en lille Feltstól⁶⁶⁾ af dët Slågs, som Kunstnerne betjéne sig af⁶⁷⁾ paa deres Vandrirger. Da han havde drukket sin Kaffe i Pøsthuset, befálede han sin Stövlepunder⁶⁸⁾ Raimondo, at komme med et Æsel til Kastel Gandolfo Klokken ni, hvor Kunstneren selv vilde indtræffe til samme Tid. Derpaa gik Fédor igjennem Gaderne, hvor han af Almuen⁶⁹⁾ blév betrægtet⁷⁰⁾ med den gódmódige⁷¹⁾ Nysgjerrighed,⁷²⁾ der er Sýdboerne⁷³⁾ saa ejendommelig.⁷⁴⁾ Saa méget mére var dette Tilfældet⁷⁵⁾ hér, som den únge Månds Udvortes⁷⁶⁾ i höj Grád var i Stånd til at gjöre et behageligt Indtryk paa enhvèr, som förste Gang saae ham. Fédors höje ranke⁷⁷⁾ Væxt,⁷⁸⁾ hans livfulde Bevægelser og råske Gang faldt paa en behagelig Maade i Öjet.⁷⁹⁾ Hans Ansigtsfarve⁸⁰⁾ var saa mørk og kræftig,⁸¹⁾ at man gjérne⁸²⁾ kunde have ántaget ham for en Spánjer eller Neapolitáner. De tykke Lokker vare glindsende⁸³⁾ sorte, og hans Öjne vare, som Ariosto udtrykker sig, to lysende Sole; tisjælden have to sorte Öjne funklet⁸⁴⁾ med et saa betydningsfuldt⁸⁵⁾ Liv og flammende Fölelse som hans. Naar han betragtede nogen i Alvaar⁸⁶⁾ eller Vréde, da syntes hans Blikke, lig usynlige⁸⁷⁾ Dölke,⁸⁸⁾ at ville gjènnembore⁸⁹⁾ Mènneskets Inderste,⁹⁰⁾ men naar hans Sjæl var stëmt⁹¹⁾ til Mildhed

⁵⁹⁾ drawing instruments. ⁶⁰⁾ the pocket. ⁶¹⁾ basket-flask. ⁶²⁾ rolled up. ⁶³⁾ umbrella. ⁶⁴⁾ staff. ⁶⁵⁾ tied. ⁶⁶⁾ field-chair. ⁶⁷⁾ make use of. ⁶⁸⁾ boot-cleanser. ⁶⁹⁾ the vulgar, common people. ⁷⁰⁾ gazed on. ⁷¹⁾ good natured. ⁷²⁾ curiosity. ⁷³⁾ the inhabitants of the southern countries of Europe. ⁷⁴⁾ peculiar. ⁷⁵⁾ the case. ⁷⁶⁾ exterior. ⁷⁷⁾ slender, by a germanism they say also slank. ⁷⁸⁾ growth. ⁷⁹⁾ faldt i Öjet, struck the eye. ⁸⁰⁾ complexion. ⁸¹⁾ energetic. ⁸²⁾ easily. ⁸³⁾ glittering. ⁸⁴⁾ sparkled. ⁸⁵⁾ significant. ⁸⁶⁾ earnest. ⁸⁷⁾ invisible. ⁸⁸⁾ daggers (2). ⁸⁹⁾ pierce through. ⁹⁰⁾ the inmost, the very soul. ⁹¹⁾ disposed.

og Münterhed, da maatte den blide brændende Lüe, som údstrømmede af hans Öje, fast⁹²⁾ være i Stånd til at kunne smælte det haardeste Hjærte, at trylle⁹³⁾ en Fjende til en Ven, og opvække Kærlighedens almægtige Flamme i det koldeste Pígehjærte.⁹⁴⁾ Hans Næse var fin og veldannet, Munden liden og údtryksfuld,⁹⁵⁾ og de skønt formede Tænder af en blændende⁹⁶⁾ Hvidhed, som end mere forøgedes ved den dunkle Farve, der var údbredt⁹⁷⁾ over Ansigtets⁹⁸⁾ skønne Ovál. I Örerne bár han smaa gyldne Ringe, som stak smukt áf⁹⁹⁾ mod det råvnesorte¹⁰⁰⁾ Haar og dunkle Skæg.¹⁾ Paa den höje Haands (Méllemfinger²⁾ sad en Ring, hvori der paa mørkeblaas Grund funklede Ordet *Amitié* i straalende³⁾ Diamanter. Ved Afskjeden⁴⁾ fra Hjemmet gáv hans Fáder ham den med disse Ord: "Min Són! Kærlighed forbitrede din Ungdom: maatte⁵⁾ et trófast⁶⁾ Venskab, ægte som disse Diamanter, forsøde⁷⁾ dig din Månddom!" Dén Gang tróede Féodor, at en Kunstner var öphøjed over Amors Paafund,⁸⁾ og forlód sit Fædreneland med det begejstrede Fórsæt,⁹⁾ at léve ganske aléne for sin Kunst med Opofrelse af¹⁰⁾ jórdiske Tilbøjeligheder.¹¹⁾ Hvorvidt det stod i hans Mågt, at údføre dette Fórsæt eller ej, vil det Følgende¹²⁾ vise.¹³⁾

Da den unge Máler var kommen údaf Stáden Albános snævre Gáder, og havde naaet Söens höje Kyst, drejede han om¹⁴⁾ til venstre gjennem den herlige

⁹²⁾ almost. ⁹³⁾ charm ($\frac{1}{4}$). ⁹⁴⁾ maiden's heart. ⁹⁵⁾ expressive. ⁹⁶⁾ dazzling. ⁹⁷⁾ sprcad. ⁹⁸⁾ of the (his) face. ⁹⁹⁾ set off well, made a fine contrast to. ¹⁰⁰⁾ raven black. ¹⁾ beard. ²⁾ middle-finger. ³⁾ radiant, sparkling. ⁴⁾ at the (his) leave, i. e. when he took leave. ⁵⁾ may, or would to God that. ⁶⁾ faithful. ⁷⁾ sweeten. ⁸⁾ devices, tricks. ⁹⁾ enthusiastic purpose. ¹⁰⁾ with sacrifice of, i. e. sacrificing. ¹¹⁾ earthly propensities. ¹²⁾ the following, i. e. the succeeding pages. ¹³⁾ show ($\frac{1}{2}$). ¹⁴⁾ he turned about.

Allé,¹⁵⁾ som fører til Kastel Gandolfo. Omtrent midt imellem disse to Smaastæder ligger der ved Vejen et Munkekloster, udenfor hvilket der findes en halvrund¹⁶⁾ aaben Plads, ømgivet af Træer med mange fritstaaende Altere, hvor de Tróende forretté¹⁷⁾ deres Andagt.¹⁸⁾ Nærmest ved Søen, næsten lige¹⁹⁾ ved den nedgaaende²⁰⁾ Skraaning, staaer der et ældgammelt²¹⁾ stort Træ, som med sine tætte vidtudstrakte skyggefulde Gréne, yder Vandreren et kôligt Hvilested. Paa en Bænk²²⁾ under dette Træ satte Féodor sig, og tabte sig i Beskuelsen af det herlige Maleri, som laa údbredt for hans Öje. Den klare Mørgensol oplyste Søens skovrige²³⁾ Brædder, og *Monte Cavos* Top spejlede sig²⁴⁾ i den blanke,²⁵⁾ sôlvblaau Våndflade.

Kunstneren tog en Tegnebog²⁶⁾ frem, og begyndte at skidsére,²⁷⁾ men under Arbejdet²⁸⁾ hênsank han ofte i saa dýbe Tanker, at hans Haand blev liggende²⁹⁾ uvirk-som³⁰⁾ paa Papiret. Han gjennemlöb i Tanken flére Begivenheder³¹⁾ i sit Liv, og hans sjælfulde Ansigtstræk³²⁾ gjengáve,³³⁾ som et tró Spejl, ålt hvad der föregik³⁴⁾ i hans Indre.

„O! tænkte han, i det han med glædesdrukne³⁵⁾ Blikke skuede omkring sig, hvor herligt er ikke Italien? Med Rette skildre³⁶⁾ Rejsende og Digtere os dette Land saa skönt, og vistnok bør enhver, som er saa lykkelig at betræde³⁷⁾ dets hellige Jörbund, takke Försynet for en saadan Gáve, hvoréfter saa mange Túsinde forgæves³⁸⁾ stræbe med brændende³⁹⁾ Længsel;⁴⁰⁾ uden⁴¹⁾ nôgen-

¹⁵⁾ walk. ¹⁶⁾ semicircular. ¹⁷⁾ perform (1). ¹⁸⁾ devotion.

¹⁹⁾ directly, close. ²⁰⁾ sloping. ²¹⁾ very old. ²²⁾ bench, form.

²³⁾ woody. ²⁴⁾ was reflected. ²⁵⁾ bright. ²⁶⁾ pocket-book, drawing-book. ²⁷⁾ sketch. ²⁸⁾ during the work. ²⁹⁾ remained lying, lay a long while. ³⁰⁾ inactive, idle. ³¹⁾ accidents. ³²⁾ features.

³³⁾ reflected. ³⁴⁾ passed. ³⁵⁾ joy-drunken. ³⁶⁾ paint, describe.

³⁷⁾ set foot upon. ³⁸⁾ in vain. ³⁹⁾ ardent. ⁴⁰⁾ longing, desire.

⁴¹⁾ without.

sinde at opnaa⁴²⁾ deres Öjemed.⁴³⁾ Himmelske Fåder! jeg takker dig, fordi du lód det falde i min Lód, at betræde Histöriens og Skönhedens Land, og gav mig Hjærtet til at føle Natürens évige Herlighed, og Villie til at elske det goede hos Itáliens Indvaanere. — Ak, desværre, altfor ofte blive de grúsomt miskjendte,⁴⁴⁾ især af Persóner, som åldrig have været udenfor deres Móders Kök kendör. Hvor faa Rejsende gives der dog i Grunden,⁴⁵⁾ som nýde det der tilbydes dem? Vel forsýnede med politiske og religiöse Fördomme, see de alting fra en falsk Sýnspunkt, miskjende Öjeblikkets Herlighed, og forbitre sig enhver Glæde ved útidige Såmnenligninger med Hjemmet. Men hvor ofte angre de⁴⁶⁾ deres daarlige Adfærd,⁴⁷⁾ naar den svundne⁴⁸⁾ Frýd⁴⁹⁾ for évig⁵⁰⁾ er tabt. Jeg veed mig selv, trods⁵¹⁾ alle mine andre Svagheder, døg fri for denne Fejl. Mit kære Fädreneland; Gud veed, at du er mit Hjærtet kær, men dèrfor⁵²⁾ er jeg ikke saa blind for andre Landes Förtrin,⁵³⁾ at jeg éne og aléne skulde söge det fortræffelige⁵⁴⁾ i dit Sköd.⁵⁵⁾ Tilgiv⁵⁶⁾ mig, at Albánersöens yppige, smilende Brædder förekommme⁵⁷⁾ mig skönnere end Ilmensöens taagefulde⁵⁸⁾ Kyster. Sælsomme Forvildelse⁵⁹⁾ af den skábende⁶⁰⁾ Natúr! Hvorför⁶¹⁾ skulde jeg, i hvis Aarer⁶²⁾ Sýdens héde Blód flammer i sin héle Lüe,⁶³⁾ just födes⁶⁴⁾ ved Névas iskolde Vande under den trésindstyvende Bréddegrad?⁶⁵⁾ Herre Gùd! Du kunde jo ligesaa godt have ladet mig see Dågens Lýs ved det viinrige Astrachan eller paa det blomstrende⁶⁶⁾ Krimm. Der have vi jo ogsaa Viindruer,⁶⁷⁾ évig glödende Róser og duftende⁶⁸⁾ Melóner ligesom hér. Jeg havde da paa een

⁴²⁾ reaching. ⁴³⁾ aim, end. ⁴⁴⁾ misjudged. ⁴⁵⁾ in fact $(\frac{2}{2})$.
⁴⁶⁾ do they repent. ⁴⁷⁾ foolish behaviour. ⁴⁸⁾ gone past. ⁴⁹⁾ joy.
⁵⁰⁾ eternally. ⁵¹⁾ in spite of, notwithstanding. ⁵²⁾ for all that.
⁵³⁾ superiority $(\frac{2}{1})$. ⁵⁴⁾ the excellent, i. e. excellency. ⁵⁵⁾ lap, bosom. ⁵⁶⁾ forgive! ⁵⁷⁾ appear. ⁵⁸⁾ foggy. ⁵⁹⁾ mistake. ⁶⁰⁾ creating. ⁶¹⁾ why? ⁶²⁾ veins, also oars $(\frac{1}{2})$. ⁶³⁾ flame. ⁶⁴⁾ be born. ⁶⁵⁾ degree of latitude. ⁶⁶⁾ florid. ⁶⁷⁾ grapes. ⁶⁸⁾ fragrant.

Gang været baade en Sydbo og en Russer, jeg havde da ikke frusset mellem Isklumper og Snedynger⁶⁹⁾ ved den finske Bugt.⁷⁰⁾ Dog hvortil døtte? Låndskabsmaleren kan vel elske det pittorëske, det hènrykkende i fremmede Landes Natürskönbeder, og mindes det med vemödig Længsel, naar han ej mere har det for Öje, men Mènnesket maa finde sig i⁷¹⁾ Skæbnens Tilskikkelses⁷²⁾ med Taalmödighed, og virke⁷³⁾ i den Kréds,⁷⁴⁾ hvor Himlen har hènsat⁷⁵⁾ ham. Unyttigt⁷⁶⁾ er det at spilde Tiden med tomme Kläger;⁷⁷⁾ dèrfor vil jeg ikke plåge⁷⁸⁾ mig med Bekymringer⁷⁹⁾ over de svundne Dåge, ej heller grùble övers⁸⁰⁾ min Frèmtids Skæbne, men nýde Öjeblikkets élskelige Lyst med Taknèmmelighed.⁸¹⁾ Ja, dejlige⁸²⁾ Italien, du èr en Bålsom⁸³⁾ for mit saarede⁸⁴⁾ Hjæerte, du stiller⁸⁵⁾ de Kvåler, hvormèd den falske Natálias Trölöshed⁸⁶⁾ sönderrev⁸⁷⁾ min Sjæl. Smèrtelige⁸⁸⁾ Minde⁸⁹⁾ om en fordærvelig⁹⁰⁾ Lidenskab, víg for Natürens trøsterrige⁹¹⁾ Skönhed. Ha! yndige, falske Slangen,⁹²⁾ hvorlédes kunde du saa letsindig⁹³⁾ forglemme min Kærliged, og lönne min várme Tróskab med Meené⁹⁴⁾ I lange Aar tilbad jeg dig, lindrede⁹⁵⁾ din Fåders sörgelige Stilling, og forskåffede⁹⁶⁾ dig ved hans Död et vènligt Lý⁹⁷⁾ under mine kære Forældres⁹⁸⁾ gæstfri⁹⁹⁾ Tåg. Og saaledes gjèngjælder du mig! — O, Taknèmmelighed! var du da aldrig Kærligheds Móder? — Ak, nej! Kærliged er Himlens Datter, og födes ej af jórdiske Drifter.¹⁰⁰⁾ Den

⁶⁹⁾ lumps, masses of ice & heaps of snow. ⁷⁰⁾ the gulf of Finland. ⁷¹⁾ put up with, bear. ⁷²⁾ decrees of fate. ⁷³⁾ act (1). ⁷⁴⁾ circle, cycle, sphere. ⁷⁵⁾ placed. ⁷⁶⁾ useless. ⁷⁷⁾ empty complaints. ⁷⁸⁾ torment. ⁷⁹⁾ griefs, (plur. 2). ⁸⁰⁾ muse upon. ⁸¹⁾ gratitude. ⁸²⁾ fair. ⁸³⁾ balm. ⁸⁴⁾ wounded. ⁸⁵⁾ soothest. ⁸⁶⁾ faithlessness. ⁸⁷⁾ tore to pieces, broke. ⁸⁸⁾ sore, doleful. ⁸⁹⁾ remembrance. ⁹⁰⁾ pernicious. ⁹¹⁾ rich in comfort. ⁹²⁾ snake, viper. ⁹³⁾ sickly, inconsiderately. ⁹⁴⁾ perjury. ⁹⁵⁾ alleviated. ⁹⁶⁾ furnished, afforded (1). ⁹⁷⁾ shelter. ⁹⁸⁾ parents. ⁹⁹⁾ hospitable. ¹⁰⁰⁾ instincts.

er fri som Luften paa Bjergene, og flygter for Lænker¹⁾ og Tvang.²⁾ Ja! jeg føler det. Natália svór mig Tró-skab af Taknémmelighed, og dørfor hævnede den fornær-mede³⁾ Natúr sig paa hende, da Ivan smeltede den fal-skes Bryst. Dog hvorfor hykle⁴⁾ Følelser, hun ikke nærede! Min grændseløse⁵⁾ Hengivenhed, min prøvede⁶⁾ Tróskab blév til Latter,⁷⁾ da hun i Ivans Árme drèv Gjæk med⁸⁾ Tró og Love.⁹⁾ O, Natália, vildt kastede du dig i hans Favn!¹⁰⁾ er du da lykkelig ved hans Side? Er du det virkelig? Elsker han dig da? —

En Taare stód i Fédors Öje, da han mindedes sin Ungdoms Kærlighed, men snárt fattede han sig,¹¹⁾ gréb¹²⁾ sin Crayon, og tegnede atter.¹³⁾ "Ak! tænkte han, hvi ånklinger¹⁴⁾ jeg da hende? Kan en Mårmorstøtte¹⁵⁾ besjá-les af Lidenskab, en Ístap¹⁶⁾ gløde af brændende Følelse? — Nej, nej! jo mére¹⁷⁾ jeg óvertænker dette usálige¹⁸⁾ Forhold, jo mere indseer jeg, at det ikke var Kærlighed, i hvorvél¹⁹⁾ det har forbitret mig min Ungdoms skönneste Dáge. Men bört²⁰⁾ med dette! Jeg ópgiver²¹⁾ for évig enhvér Fórdring²²⁾ paa den Lykke at elske og elskes igjèn, og glemmer mine Forvildelser.²³⁾ Kun²⁴⁾ i dit Tempel, Natúr! vil jeg knæle, og paa dit Alter, o hel-lige²⁵⁾ Kunst, ofrer jeg frívillig²⁶⁾ mit Hjærtes Følelser. Jeg er nu fem og týve Aar gammel, det er nú paa Tí-den²⁷⁾ at blive klög.²⁸⁾

Saaledes filosoférede Kunstneren en rùm Tid,²⁹⁾ og arbejdede derhos flittigen. Men da han var lidt údmat-

¹⁾ chains ($\frac{1}{2}$). ²⁾ constraint. ³⁾ injured, offend. ⁴⁾ feign. ⁵⁾ unbounded. ⁶⁾ tried. ⁷⁾ was turned to ridicule. ⁸⁾ sported with. ⁹⁾ faith and promise, *Love*, is derived from the Germ. *Glaube*, belief, trust. ¹⁰⁾ fathom, embrace. ¹¹⁾ recovered himself. ¹²⁾ took up. ¹³⁾ sketched on (again). ¹⁴⁾ complain of. ¹⁵⁾ marblestatue. ¹⁶⁾ icicle. ¹⁷⁾ the more. ¹⁸⁾ unhappy. ¹⁹⁾ although. ²⁰⁾ away. ²¹⁾ renounce. ²²⁾ claim. ²³⁾ errors. ²⁴⁾ only. ²⁵⁾ sacred. ²⁶⁾ voluntarily. ²⁷⁾ high time. ²⁸⁾ wise. ²⁹⁾ a long while, they say also, but it is a Germanism, *en Tid lang*.

tet³⁰) af den forrige³¹) Dags Arbejde, og nu desuden saa tidlig havde forlaadt sit Leje, saa begyndte han at blive sövnig. Han satte sig derfor mere mågelig³²) paa Bænken, lænede Ryggen³³) mod Træets tykke Stamme, og lagde sin Tègnebog paa Sködet. Det vårede³⁴) ikke længe, förend han begyndte at nikke³⁵) med Hovedet, og snart faldt han i en dýb vederkvægende Slummer, hvor ved hans Tègnebog gléd ned paa Jorden, og blév liggende öpslagen³⁶) med en Skidse af den hálvrunde Plads, paa hvilken han sad. I Förstningen³⁷) slumrede han rölig;³⁸) men efterhaanden³⁹) begyndte hans Fantasi at tumle sig⁴⁰) i mångehaande sëlsomme⁴¹) Førestillinger og Billeder, der omsider ördnede sig⁴²) til en mærkelig Dröm, som vi hermed ville mèddele⁴³) vore Læsere.

Det forekom ham, som om⁴⁴) uforudsete Omstændigheder nødte ham til plúdselig, at maatte forláde Italien, og vende tilbage til sit Hjém. Med Rånselen⁴⁵) paa Ryggen og en Våndringsstav i Haanden, stód han med eet⁴⁶) foran en meget lang Bro,⁴⁷) paa hvilken der bevægede sig mange Tùsende Mennesker i det daglige Livs Sysler.⁴⁸) Under den var det grändselöse⁴⁹) Hav yderst⁵⁰) klárt og gjènnemsigtigt,⁵¹) paa hvis Bund det ligeledes vrimlede af⁵²) utållige Mennesker, der vogtede⁵³) deres Forrétninger, ligesaa frit og ühindret som Vandrerne paa Bróen. Op af Bölgernes Overflade hævede sig et blændende hvidt Skelèt med glimrende Vinger og en gylde Lé.⁵⁴) I dets Aasyn,⁵⁵) skönt kun en Knókkelbygning,⁵⁶) laa Mildhed og Frèd.⁵⁷) Fé dor stùdsede⁵⁸) ved

³⁰) wearied. ³¹) preceding. ³²) commodiously. ³³) back. ³⁴) lasted, was. ³⁵) nod. ³⁶) open. ³⁷) the beginning. ³⁸) quietly, softly. ³⁹) by little and little. ⁴⁰) ramble, rove. ⁴¹) wonderful. ⁴²) arranged themselves. ⁴³) communicate to. ⁴⁴) as if. ⁴⁵) wallet. ⁴⁶) at once. ⁴⁷) bridge. ⁴⁸) occupations. ⁴⁹) boundless. ⁵⁰) exceedingly. ⁵¹) transparent. ⁵²) swarmed with. ⁵³) attended to. ⁵⁴) scythe. ⁵⁵) countenance. ⁵⁶) structure of bones. ⁵⁷) peace. ⁵⁸) started at.

disse Sýner,⁵⁹⁾ og tænkte: „Dette er ikke den lille Vin-debro, som fører til min Fáders Landsted,⁶⁰⁾ og dög sýntes mig før, at jeg saae Húset selv og Háven, som ømgiver det. I det han ånstillede disse Betrægtninger tilhviskede et ubekjendt Væsen ham:⁶¹⁾ „Dette er Vérdensbroen, som fører til Fuldkommenhedens Børg.⁶²⁾ Du er Livets Génius og Skelèttet med den gyldne Lé er Dödens Génius.

Ved Lýden af disse Ord forekom det Féedor, at han foråndredes⁶³⁾ i sit héle Væsen. Hans sædvánlige jórdiske Drågt⁶⁴⁾ sank ned, og han indhylledes⁶⁵⁾ i et straalende hvidt Klædebon.⁶⁶⁾ Der voxte hvíde Vinger frèm⁶⁷⁾ af hans Skuldre, og hans héle Légeme lütredes⁶⁸⁾ af æterisk Ild. Han gjennemskuede med Klárhed héle Jördlivets Færd, og følte sig i en uëndelig⁶⁹⁾ Grád öphöjet över det mènneskelige Kôn. Han saae sig omkring med ædel öphöjet Anstand,⁷⁰⁾ og Vandrerne paa Bróen betrætede ham med Ærbödighed⁷¹⁾ og Frygt. Skelettet saae smilende op til ham, og sagde: „Vær⁷²⁾ mig vélkommen min Bröder, og unddrag mig ikke⁷³⁾ mine Offere.”⁷⁴⁾ „Nei, svárede Féedor, Livets Fyrste kjender ingen Uretfærdighed.⁷⁵⁾ De sváge Dödelige elske mig og háde dig, og dög⁷⁶⁾ léve de hos dig som hos mig.” Med disse Ord vinkede⁷⁷⁾ han ad en Mand, som gik ham forbi. Denne nærmede sig skjælvende, men Féedor gréb ham med overnatúrlig Kraft, og slyngede ham úd i Bölgerne. Gaa! sagde han, du er móden⁷⁸⁾ til Döden. Forsvind af Livet, og gjör Plads for andre! Den ulyksálige sank med

⁵⁹⁾ visions ($\frac{2}{3}$), but *Syne* without plur. is appearance, show.

⁶⁰⁾ country-seat. ⁶¹⁾ *tilhv.* *ham*, whispered to him (p. 72).

⁶²⁾ the castle of perfection. ⁶³⁾ was changed, transformed.

⁶⁴⁾ clothing. ⁶⁵⁾ was covered. ⁶⁶⁾ garment. ⁶⁷⁾ *voxte frem*, grew forth, shot forth. ⁶⁸⁾ was purified. ⁶⁹⁾ infinite. ⁷⁰⁾ dignity.

⁷¹⁾ veneration. ⁷²⁾ be! (p. 40). ⁷³⁾ do not withdraw.

⁷⁴⁾ victims. ⁷⁵⁾ injustice. ⁷⁶⁾ nevertheless. ⁷⁷⁾ beckoned.

⁷⁸⁾ ripe.

et Skrig ned i de klare Vande, men da Döden berörte ham sagte⁷⁹⁾ med sin Lé, bevægede han sig med fornyet Munterhed og Kraft paa Håvets Bund. Skelettet takkede Féodor med et venligt Nik, og sank derpaa ned i Bölgerne. Livets Génius skréd videre frem⁸⁰⁾ paa Bróen, og bragde sin Bröder Döden mangt et Offer. Omsider da Féodor var nær ved den módsatte Kyst, nærmede sig en dejlig Pige, som lignede hans fördums elskede Natália, og hviskede til ham: „Her er Fuldkömmenhedens Börg paa denne Klippetinde.⁸¹⁾ Jeg förers⁸²⁾ dig derhen.” Féodor betrægtede hende studsende⁸³⁾ og sagde: „Du èr dög Natália, og stóler paa⁸⁴⁾ min jördiske Svághed. Men jeg siger dig for förste og sidste Gang; misbrug åldrig mit Vènskab, ti èllers blívers⁸⁵⁾ du straffet.⁸⁶⁾ Foran dem laa Borgen paa et trúende Fjeld,⁸⁷⁾ og Vejen derhen gik imèllem Tórne og Kråt ved Siden af umaalelige Afgrunde.⁸⁸⁾ Da gréb⁸⁹⁾ Natália en mödende Vandrer, og kastede ham fra Klippetinden ned i Bjergets dýbeste Klöfter.⁹⁰⁾ Gy-sende⁹¹⁾ bemærkede⁹²⁾ Féodor dette, og údbröd⁹³⁾ i dýb Bevægelse: „Det er forbi. Dit jördiske Liv er endt! Nù kommer Dödens Génius op af denne Brönd,⁹⁴⁾ og förer dig bort.” I det han frèmsörte⁹⁵⁾ disse Ord, stóde de begge i en mörk Hvælvning⁹⁶⁾ i Borgen ved Siden af en úhyre⁹⁷⁾ dýb Brönd. Op af dens Svælg stég Döden, og tòg Natália ved Haanden, for at léde hende derhèn; men den fortvivlede⁹⁸⁾ Pige ömslyngede⁹⁹⁾ Féodor med Hæftighed, og bad om Skaansel.¹⁰⁰⁾ Da svárede denne med Taarer: „Jeg kan ikke redde¹⁾ dig! jeg maa selv en Gang nedstige²⁾ i Brönden, naar Himlens Herre³⁾

⁷⁹⁾ softly, gently. ⁸⁰⁾ advanced farther. ⁸¹⁾ summit of the rock.

⁸²⁾ I will bring, lead. ⁸³⁾ amazed. ⁸⁴⁾ trust to. ⁸⁵⁾ shall be.

⁸⁶⁾ punished. ⁸⁷⁾ mountain. ⁸⁸⁾ abysses. ⁸⁹⁾ seized. ⁹⁰⁾ clefts.

⁹¹⁾ shuddering. ⁹²⁾ perceived. ⁹³⁾ broke forth, cried out.

⁹⁴⁾ well. ⁹⁵⁾ spoke. ⁹⁶⁾ vault. ⁹⁷⁾ excessively, terribly.

⁹⁸⁾ desperate. ⁹⁹⁾ wound herself about, cleaved to. ¹⁰⁰⁾ indulgence, mercy. ¹⁾ save. ²⁾ descend. ³⁾ the lord of heaven.

ømvælter⁴⁾ denne Tingenes Orden.” Med disse Ord slap⁵⁾ Féodor den tröstesløse⁶⁾ Mö,⁷⁾ og Döden styrtede⁸⁾ hende ned i Brönden. Jåmmertöner⁹⁾ löde fra det rædsomme¹⁰⁾ Dyb. Nú vendte Féodor sig til Döden, og sagde: Min Bröder! ogsaa jég maa en Gang¹¹⁾ nédstige i dit Rige. Módtag mig da vènligen. Mit Hjærte trænger til¹²⁾ Kærliheden. Da saae Döden med et himmelsk¹³⁾ Smil paa ham, og trykte hans Haand med uèndelig Várme mód¹⁴⁾ sit Bryst. „Döden er Livet”, sagde han, „I mit Rige bevæger Stövet¹⁵⁾ sig som i dit; dit er en evig Omvælling¹⁶⁾ af Tingene, og alt dette er kun Förberedelse.¹⁷⁾ Vi tó vide intet. Over¹⁸⁾ os ère der uèndelige Gráder af fuldkomne Aander. Men vi ère Venner.” Ved disse Ord foråndrede Skelettets héle Údvortes sig; dets Aasyn straalede¹⁹⁾ i en uforkrænkelig²⁰⁾ Glórie,²¹⁾ og dets héle Skåbning²²⁾ åntog²³⁾ saa skönne og ædle Former, som det dödelige Öje aldrig skúer. Det hérligste meest fuldendte²⁴⁾ Váesen, med Salighedens²⁵⁾ réneste Údtryk i sine Miner,²⁶⁾ stód for Féodor, som følte sig betåget²⁷⁾ af unáevnelig héllig Frýd. Den skönne forådlede Génius sank til sin Bröders Hjærte, og en Ánelse²⁸⁾ af den himmelske Reenhed²⁹⁾ faldt i Fédors Sjæl. Han vilde tåle, men Læben nægtede³⁰⁾ ham sin Tièneste. Hans Hjærte mægtede ikke³¹⁾ at bære denne øverjordiske Sálighed, og han — — — vaagnede.³²⁾

⁴⁾ destroys. ⁵⁾ let loose, let go. ⁶⁾ inconsolable. ⁷⁾ maid. ⁸⁾ precipitated, hurled. ⁹⁾ tones of lamentation. ¹⁰⁾ dreadful. ¹¹⁾ one day, at last. ¹²⁾ stands in need of. ¹³⁾ celestial, heavenly. ¹⁴⁾ to. ¹⁵⁾ the dust, mankind. ¹⁶⁾ transmutation. ¹⁷⁾ preparation. ¹⁸⁾ above. ¹⁹⁾ beamed. ²⁰⁾ incorruptible, imperishable. ²¹⁾ radiance. ²²⁾ shape, person. ²³⁾ assumed. ²⁴⁾ finished, perfect. ²⁵⁾ beatitude. ²⁶⁾ countenance. ²⁷⁾ seized, stunned. ²⁸⁾ perception, idea. ²⁹⁾ purity. ³⁰⁾ denied. ³¹⁾ was unable. ³²⁾ awoke.

KONG VALDEMARS DATTER OG ALKORS SÖN.

Et Æventyr af Nyerups *Idunna* for 1812.

Der vår en Konning ¹⁾ ved Öster-Strand, ²⁾
 Kong Väldemar hédte ³⁾ den bólde, ⁴⁾
 han raadte ⁵⁾ ej over Riger og Land,
 og ej over grönne Völde; ⁶⁾
 han aate ⁷⁾ en Borg saa brat ⁸⁾ og fast,
 og dertil vel tusinde Snækker ⁹⁾
 med Silkesejl og forgylden Mast:
 saa yide hans Vælde ¹⁰⁾ sig strækker. ¹¹⁾

Om Vinteren sad han paa bratten Borg
 alt ¹²⁾ med sine Kæmper ¹³⁾ tilsammen; ¹⁴⁾
 da drukke de Mjöden foruden Sorg,
 og Vinen den klåre med Gammen.

Naar Sólen skinned' i grönnen Vang ¹⁶⁾
 og Gjögen ¹⁷⁾ mon gale ¹⁸⁾ i Lunde, ¹⁹⁾
 da hejsed ²⁰⁾ han Sejl med Spil ²¹⁾ og med Sang,
 at gæste ²²⁾ de bretlandske ²³⁾ Sunde. ²⁴⁾
 Om Hösten, ²⁵⁾ naar Voven ej mere var huld, ²⁶⁾ —
 og Stormen begyndte at bjælde. ²⁷⁾

¹⁾ poet. for *Konge*, king. ²⁾ for *Östersö-en*, the Baltic. ³⁾ for *hed*, p. 46. ⁴⁾ the brave, gallant (bold). ⁵⁾ reigned. ⁶⁾ poet. or Norwegian for *Mark*, field. Swed. *vall*, Icel. *völlr*. ⁷⁾ an old poet. form for *ejede* possessed. [It is the past tense *attí* of the Icelandic verb *eiga*, to possess. ED]. ⁸⁾ steep [it means lofty, beetling. ED]. ⁹⁾ vessels. ¹⁰⁾ power. ¹¹⁾ extends. ¹²⁾ all, a poet. expletive. ¹³⁾ champions. ¹⁴⁾ together, an old Germanism. ¹⁵⁾ mirth, joy. ¹⁶⁾ field. ¹⁷⁾ the cuckoo. ¹⁸⁾ did crow, sing. ¹⁹⁾ groves, woods. ²⁰⁾ hoisted. ²¹⁾ play, music. ²²⁾ visit. ²³⁾ British. ²⁴⁾ sounds, strath. ²⁵⁾ harvest, autumn. ²⁶⁾ favorable. ²⁷⁾ howl.

da dr  g han tilb  ge med S  lv og med Guld,
med kostelig Vin og med Tr  lle.

Han var saa saare²⁸⁾ rig paa Guld,
paa T  rner²⁹⁾ og favre Svende,³⁰⁾
men al sin Klen  d³¹⁾ han agted som M  uld
mod Hilda hans Datter hin v  nne.³²⁾
Hende gilled³³⁾ saa mangen Ridder sk  n,
de dr  ge saa vide V  je,
men hun havde kaaret³⁴⁾ Prins Rerik i L  n,³⁵⁾
ham maatte hun ikke   je.

Hans Fader var Alkor, den St  lkonge³⁶⁾ gram;
af Hj  rtet Kong Valdemar hadede ham.
De v  re Fostbr  dre³⁷⁾ i Ungdommens Vaar;³⁸⁾
de bl  ve saa fjendske³⁹⁾ i Manddommens Aar.

Naar Valdemar drog paa Leding⁴⁰⁾   d,
blev hundrede K  mper tilbage,
som skulde forsvare den M  ⁴¹⁾ saa pr  d,⁴²⁾
og tage paa hende vel Vare.⁴³⁾
Da t  rde⁴⁴⁾ hun aldrig af Buret⁴⁵⁾ gaa,
dog blev hende Tiden ej lang:
hun dansed med sine T  rner smaa,
hun slog Guldharpen og sang;
saa s  mmede⁴⁶⁾ hun med r  den Guld,
og naar hendes Finger var vund,⁴⁷⁾
saa l  gte⁴⁸⁾ hnn med sin l  den Hund,
smaa Issegrim var baade v  n og huld.
Naar Solen gik ned bag Skovens Top,
da tr  n hun saa tit i H  jenloft op,

²⁸⁾ so very. ²⁹⁾ hand-maids, girls. ³⁰⁾ fine lads. ³¹⁾ treasure, a Germanism for *Klenodie*. ³²⁾ fair. ³³⁾ approved, courted. ³⁴⁾ chosen. ³⁵⁾ privately, secretly. ³⁶⁾ literally: *throne-king* i. e. great king. ³⁷⁾ sworn friends. ³⁸⁾ spring. ³⁹⁾ hostile. ⁴⁰⁾ naval expedition. ⁴¹⁾ maid. ⁴²⁾ fine, elegant, excellent. ⁴³⁾ *tage Vare paa*, attend; take care of. ⁴⁴⁾ durst (p. 43). ⁴⁵⁾ cage; small, separate dwellinghouse; a lady's bower. ⁴⁶⁾ sowed, stitched. ⁴⁷⁾ wounded (by the needle). ⁴⁸⁾ played.

og saae hen ud over hviden Strand,⁴⁹⁾
hvor Havfruen⁵⁰⁾ légte i kláren Vand.

Da saae hun og tit til de gamle Linde,⁵¹⁾
hvorunder hun légte med Rerik saa fró,
alt förend de Fædre blev fjendske i Sinde,
alt förend Prins Rerik i Leding uddróg.

Da kvad hun: „Prins Rerik! hvor est⁵²⁾ du min Ven?
hvor svæver du nu paa Bölden blaa?

Sju⁵³⁾ lange Vintre er rundne hen,
siden dig mit Öje saae.

Ak! har du forgæt⁵⁴⁾ din Barndoms⁵⁵⁾ Mö,
da⁵⁶⁾ Hilda af Kummer og Sorrig maa dö.”

En Kvæld⁵⁷⁾ som i Höjenloft hun sad,
og saae, hvor de Havfruer légte saa glad,
og hörte hvor Aftenens Vinde
mon suse igjennem de Linde.

Fra Lindenenes mørke Kroner⁵⁸⁾ klang⁵⁹⁾
saa yndelig⁶⁰⁾ saadan en Harpesang:

„Jeg réd saa vide om Bjerg og Sö,
gjennem mörken Skov og dybe Dale,
men ingensteds fandt jeg den vænne Mö,
der kunde mit Hjælte husvale.⁶¹⁾

Ak! Elskov klemmer⁶²⁾ saa saare;
Naar Snækken gled over Bölden blaa,
klang Vovernes Pladsken som Hildas Sange;
naar Gangeren traved⁶³⁾ over Heden graa,
lød Gangerens Fódslag som Harpens Strenge,
som Hilda slög under Linden.

⁴⁹⁾ sea or seashore. ⁵⁰⁾ the mermaid. ⁵¹⁾ limetrees. ⁵²⁾ art, poet. for er. ⁵³⁾ seven, poet. for syv. ⁵⁴⁾ forgot, an archaism for *forgættet*, poet. for *forglemmt*. ⁵⁵⁾ of thy childhood. ⁵⁶⁾ then. ⁵⁷⁾ night, late evening. ⁵⁸⁾ crowns, tops. ⁵⁹⁾ sounded. ⁶⁰⁾ graceful, charming. ⁶¹⁾ comfort. ⁶²⁾ presses, wrings. ⁶³⁾ trotted, for *travede* (7) thus in the following e is frequently omitted in similar cases.

Jeg Hildas Billed' i Skyen saae,
naar Öjet til Himlen jeg hæved,
og stirred jeg dybt ned i Havets Blaa,
hendes Billed imøde mig svæved,
ti Elskov klemmer saa saare !

Hvor est du, Hilda ! o lYT⁶⁴⁾ til min Sang,
og il til mit bankende Hjæerte !

i Bárndommens Vaar ved Harpens Klang
du selv jo at elske mig lárte,⁶⁵⁾
naar Harpen du slög under Linden,

Ak ! Elskov klemmer saa saare !"

Nu tav den tonende Harpe brat,⁶⁶⁾

Og Hilda lyttede længe ;
men ingen Tóne i mørke Nat
klang mere fra Harpens Strenge.

Kun Vinden sused i Lindens Grene,
og Bölgens pladsked mod Strandens Stene.

Da gréb hun Harpen og sågte rörte
de gyldne Strenge, og Vinden förté
igjennem Mörket de sváge Tóner
hen til de gamle Lindekroner :

„I énsomt Búr, en Dúe⁶⁷⁾ lig,
maa Hilda kvæde sörgelig ;⁶⁸⁾
knap⁶⁹⁾ tör hun Harpens Strenge röre,
at ej de Tárner deres Klang skal höre ;
knap tör hun nynne saa sagtelig :
min Hjærtens Ven ! jeg elsker dig.

Ak ! Elskov klemmer saa saare ."

Nu sidder Hilda hver Kvæld saa glad,
mens Rerik kvæder i Lunden ;
skönt tykke Mure dem skiller ad,
de have dog Sorgen forvunden.⁷⁰⁾

⁶⁴⁾ the imperative from *jeg lytter*, I hearken, listen. ⁶⁵⁾ taughtst.
⁶⁶⁾ suddenly. ⁶⁷⁾ dove, pigeon. ⁶⁸⁾ melancholy. ⁶⁹⁾ scarcely, otherwise *næppe*. ⁷⁰⁾ repaired, forgot.

Men hör mig, skön Jomfru, og mærk derpaa ⁷¹⁾
 Til Gammens ⁷²⁾ til Sorg sig mon ⁷³⁾ vende,
 naar Sólen som klárest ⁷⁴⁾ paa Himlen mon staa,
 da kommer Uvejret ⁷⁵⁾ behænde. ⁷⁶⁾

Det lakked nu alt ad ⁷⁷⁾ Höstens Tid,
 og Vinden fra Vesten mon stande, ⁷⁸⁾
 de Vikinger ⁷⁹⁾ ile fra Bretland hid
 alt over de skummende ⁸⁰⁾ Vande,
 paa Voven danse de Snekker blaa,
 i Skoven hvirvle de Blade smaa.

Det stormer saa hardt over Vesterhav, ⁸¹⁾
 de Bólger styrte som Bjerge mod Stranden.

„Ak! fandt du, kær Fader, i Bólgen din Grav,
 da dör din Hilda, jeg siger for Sanden,
 mit Hjærté da bríster ⁸²⁾ af Sorgen.”

Det tórdner ⁸³⁾ i Vesten, det lýner ⁸⁴⁾ saa brat ⁸⁵⁾
 den Taarnevægter ⁸⁶⁾ blæser ⁸⁷⁾ om mörken Nat,
 det runger ⁸⁸⁾ saa höjt udi Borgen;
 fra Stranden höres som Vaabengny, ⁸⁹⁾
 de Kæmper raabe i vilden Sky;
 da kiger ⁹⁰⁾ Maanen saa listelig ⁹¹⁾
 bag Skyen frém over hvíden Bólge.

Det èr Kong Våldemar gæv ⁹²⁾ og rig,
 fra Brétlands Tög ⁹³⁾ med ált sit Fölge; ⁹⁴⁾
 det er Kong Valdemar stòlt og prud
 alt med sine tusinde Snækker.

⁷¹⁾ attend to it, think on. ⁷²⁾ joy, mirth. ⁷³⁾ will, may. ⁷⁴⁾ at the clearest, brightest. ⁷⁵⁾ bad weather, storm. ⁷⁶⁾ nimbly, hastily. ⁷⁷⁾ literally: it now already approached to. ⁷⁸⁾ poet. for *staa*, stand. ⁷⁹⁾ sea-champions, sea-heroes. ⁸⁰⁾ foaming. ⁸¹⁾ the North-sea, or German ocean. ⁸²⁾ will burst (§ p. 49). ⁸³⁾ thunders, ⁸⁴⁾ lightens. ⁸⁵⁾ frequently. ⁸⁶⁾ tower-watchman. ⁸⁷⁾ blows (his horn). ⁸⁸⁾ resounds. ⁸⁹⁾ noise of arms. ⁹⁰⁾ peeps. ⁹¹⁾ roguishly, slyly. ⁹²⁾ excellent. ⁹³⁾ from (his) expedition to Britain. ⁹⁴⁾ retinue.

Skön Hilda seer fra Höjenloft ud;
 de Silkesejl Stranden bedækker: ⁹⁵⁾
 "Nu Krist være lovet i Himmerig!
 kær Fader! jeg snart kan favne dig."

De Kæmper sidde ved breden Bord,
 de drikke baade Öl og Mjöd;
 de vexle ⁹⁶⁾ saa mangt et skjemtsomt ⁹⁷⁾ Ord,
 ti Vinen den smáger saa söd.

I Höjsædet ⁹⁸⁾ sidder den Konning god,
 ved Siden schön Hilda det Rosenblod. ⁹⁹⁾

I Hallen triner en Ridder ind, ¹⁰⁰⁾
 var klædt i Maar ¹⁾ og Skarlagenskind. ²⁾
 Först hilser ³⁾ han den Konning god,
 saa hilser han Hilda det Rosenblod.

„Hil ⁴⁾ være eder, Kong Valdemar bold!
 Kong Alkor la'r ⁵⁾ eder hilse;
 I ⁶⁾ stréde ⁷⁾ saa ofte med Avindsskjold ⁸⁾
 eder begge til liden Frelse; ⁹⁾
 nu er til Forlig ¹⁰⁾ han og Venskab beréd,
 han býder eder saa tryg ¹¹⁾ en Fred,
 om I ham vil vide ¹²⁾ en Bön.

I haver en Datter, saa væn ¹³⁾ en Mö
 der findes vel næppe paa Verdens Ö,
 hende fæste ¹⁴⁾ I Rerik, Kong Alkors Sön.”

„Nej!” skrèg Kong Valdemar, var saa gram, ¹⁵⁾
 „ret aldrig min Datter skal fæste ham!”

⁹⁵⁾ cover. ⁹⁶⁾ interchange. ⁹⁷⁾ sportful. ⁹⁸⁾ on the throne. ⁹⁹⁾ *Blod*, blood, stands poetically for *creature*, maiden. ¹⁰⁰⁾ *triner ind*, enters, ($\frac{3}{2}$ p. 50). ¹⁾ marten (-skin). ²⁾ *Skind*, skin, is here put poetically for cloak furred with skin. ³⁾ greets, salutes. ⁴⁾ hail. ⁵⁾ for *lader*, lets (you greet, i. e. sends you greeting). ⁶⁾ you (both). ⁷⁾ fought ($\frac{2}{3}$ p. 50). ⁸⁾ shield or arms of envy, i. e. rancour. ⁹⁾ salvation, benefit, gain. ¹⁰⁾ reconciliation. ¹¹⁾ safe, secure (p. 27). ¹²⁾ grant, a poet. expression Icel. *veita*. ¹³⁾ so fine, equally fine. ¹⁴⁾ betroth, optative ($\frac{1}{7}$). ¹⁵⁾ (he) was so (very) angry or hateful.

ret aldrig min Datter en Nidding¹⁶⁾ skal faa.
 En Nidding er Alkor, hans Sön deslige :¹⁷⁾
 för skal hun som Mö udi Kloster gaa
 og fæste sig Brúdgom i Himmerige.”

Den Ridder ham svarer sömmelig :¹⁸⁾

„Herre Konning! du ikke forivre Dig !”¹⁹⁾

han vidste at föje²⁰⁾ sin Tale saa godt,

„Kong Alkor er Rysalands mægtige Drot,²¹⁾

Prins Rerik en Riddér med Ære :

hvac han faar ej med Gode, han tager med Magt.

Ej Niddinger monne de være.”

„Spar²²⁾ du dine Ord, Ridder Uselig,²³⁾

hvis mit Sværd ej Munden skal stoppe²⁴⁾ dig.”

Ud ganger²⁵⁾ den Ridder saa skyndelig,²⁶⁾

det var ej ret sikkert at dvæle ;

men Hilda sidder saa blég som et Lig,

for Sorrig hun kunde ei mæle²⁷⁾.

Nu lider det²⁸⁾ Maaneder fire og fem,

de Húskarle drikke og kvæde ;

men Hilda saa saare mon græde.²⁹⁾

Nu lider det alt til Vaaren frem :

höjt Solen skinner paa klaren Vove,

og Gjögen galer i grönne Skove ;

de Huskarle stundé til³⁰⁾ Ledingsfærd,

skön Hilda sig ønsker i sorten Jord.

Men Valdemar pönser³¹⁾ saa mangelund,³²⁾

han frygter for Alkors lumske Fund,³³⁾

¹⁶⁾ a scoundrel. [Nidding. Icel. *niðingr* is not a plain scoundrel but a mean recreant, a vile traitor. Where the Icelandic *sagas* say “*hvers manns niðingr*”, the Italian poets use the expression *falsissimo traditore*, false traitor. ED.] ¹⁷⁾ also. ¹⁸⁾ decently, courteously. ¹⁹⁾ do not get into passion, optat (1). ²⁰⁾ manage, dispose (1). ²¹⁾ lord, poet. ²²⁾ spare, forbear. ²³⁾ Sir Pitiful. ²⁴⁾ stop, (bung the mouth, i. e. silence). ²⁵⁾ goes, poet for *gaar*. ²⁶⁾ hastily. ²⁷⁾ speak. ²⁸⁾ it goes i. e. there pass. ²⁹⁾ did weep. ³⁰⁾ think on, prepare. ³¹⁾ muses, meditates. ³²⁾ many ways, poet. ³³⁾ cunning devices.

han kalder nu for sig de Húskarle sju,
de bedste i Gaarden ³⁴⁾ mon være.

„I sværge en Ed, I sværge mig nu
ved Krist og hans Móder kåre;
I være mig tro, I tie kvær, ³⁵⁾
I sige ej frá, hvad jeg býder jer.
I følge mig nu med Öxe hver ³⁶⁾
og hver med sin bréde Hakke ³⁷⁾
til Mörkveds Skov; naar vi komme dér,
saa ville vi videre snakke.”

Og dér de kom til Mörkveds Skov,
begyndte de flúgs ³⁸⁾ at grave; ³⁹⁾
en Hule ⁴⁰⁾ saa dyb i Jorden de grov,
en Stúe ⁴¹⁾ saa ⁴²⁾ vilde de lave: ⁴³⁾
foroven bedækket med Stén ⁴⁴⁾ og Muld,
forinden behængt med Sölv og med Guld,
Did bragde Kong Valdemar alt sit Klenód,
baade Guld og kostbare Vare,
og dertil alsköns ⁴⁵⁾ Fetalje ⁴⁶⁾ god,
baade Mjöd og Vinen klare.

Saa ledte ⁴⁷⁾ han díd kær Datter sin
med hendes Tárner trende.

„Jeg haver berédt en Stúe fin
med Sölv og med Guld behænde, ⁴⁸⁾
den er saa kól ⁴⁹⁾ mod Solens Brand:
der vælder ⁵⁰⁾ en Kilde ⁵¹⁾ af hviden Sand,
som Perlen rén er dens klare Vand.

³⁴⁾ the house. ³⁵⁾ tie, be silent, optat. (‡ p. 45), kvær, poet. adverb, still, silently, i. e. preserve the secret religiously. ³⁶⁾ each. ³⁷⁾ mattock. ³⁸⁾ immediately. ³⁹⁾ dig (‡ p. 47). ⁴⁰⁾ cavern. ⁴¹⁾ room. ⁴²⁾ an expletive particle. ⁴³⁾ prepare, make. ⁴⁴⁾ stones (p. 25). ⁴⁵⁾ of every kind, i. e. divers. ⁴⁶⁾ victuals [a low German corruption of the Latin word victualia. ED.] ⁴⁷⁾ lead, conducted. ⁴⁸⁾ dexterously, artificially. ⁴⁹⁾ cool, a Germanism for kólig. ⁵⁰⁾ springs forth. ⁵¹⁾ fountain.

I dvæle nu hèr vel Maaneder fem,
mens jeg paa Bölgens maa svæve,⁵²⁾
til Hösten⁵³⁾ komme vi glade hjem
i Lyst og Gammen at leve."

„Dernéde den sørte Grav jeg seer,
kær Fader! jeg siger for Sanden:
kommer jeg dernéd, ret⁵⁴⁾ aldrig mér
vi glade skué hinanden.

„Stig ned, stig ned, min Datter kær!
det er saa lystigt at léve dér.
Trindtóm i Bögens⁵⁵⁾ Sále⁵⁶⁾
saa lislig⁵⁷⁾ synge de Nattergále.⁵⁸⁾
Stig ned, stig ned, min Datter kær!
der er saa hèrligt at léve.

For Hulder⁵⁹⁾ og Höjbo⁶⁰⁾ du frygte ej⁶¹⁾ dér,
vi Kors⁶²⁾ i Dörstölperne⁶³⁾ skréve.
Du bède en Bön⁶⁴⁾ hver Morgenstund,
hver Aften du ganger til Hvile,
saa vogte⁶⁵⁾ Smaaëngle om din Blund,⁶⁶⁾
og bær' dig paa Ármene sine.”

„Farvel da, kær Fader! du seer mig ej mér!
det Löfte du maa mig dog give,
at sende mit Hjærte, naar död jeg èr,
til Rerik; hans var jeg i Live,”

„Hold Mund,⁶⁷⁾ hold Mund, du lede Kvind,⁶⁸⁾
og pak dig⁶⁹⁾ nu strags i Hulen ind.”

Nu dækked de Hulen med Kvist⁷⁰⁾ og med Grén,⁷¹⁾
saa klagelig⁷²⁾ Hilda sig vinder;⁷³⁾

⁵²⁾ must ramble. ⁵³⁾ at, in the harvest. ⁵⁴⁾ surely, certainly. ⁵⁵⁾ of the beech. ⁵⁶⁾ saloons, halls. ⁵⁷⁾ sweetly. ⁵⁸⁾ nightingales. ⁵⁹⁾ elfs. ⁶⁰⁾ spectres, ghosts. liter. the inhabitant of the barrow. [confer Repp on "Hogmanaye" in the Archæologia Scotica. ED.] ⁶¹⁾ fear not, optat (1). ⁶²⁾ crosses (2). ⁶³⁾ the posts of the door. ⁶⁴⁾ beg (say) a prayer. optat. ⁶⁵⁾ guard. ⁶⁶⁾ slumber. ⁶⁷⁾ mouth, your tongue. ⁶⁸⁾ you ugly (lewd) woman! ⁶⁹⁾ get you gone. ⁷⁰⁾ twig, i. e. twigs. ⁷¹⁾ branch, bough. ⁷²⁾ mournfully. ⁷³⁾ winds, wrings herself.

men Faderens Hjærte er haardt som Stén,
fast⁷⁴⁾ Kæmperne græde som Kvinder.

Hvi gjalder,⁷⁵⁾ saa höjt i vilden Sky
den Ludurblæst⁷⁶⁾ og Vaabengny?
Hvi bæve de Grane⁷⁷⁾ i Lunden?

Ak, hjælpe dig Gud, du Konning bold!
dit Guld og dit Sölv er i Fjendens Vold,⁷⁸⁾
Din Borg Konning Alkor har vunden;⁷⁹⁾
Dine Kæmper er saar,⁸⁰⁾ Dine Svende⁸¹⁾ er död':
han⁸²⁾ sparer ej Barnet i Moderens Sköd,
for Du ham for Nidding udskældte.⁸³⁾
Prinds Rerik i Höjenloft selv mon gaae,
han söger skön Hilda i hver en Vraa,⁸⁴⁾
han vader i Blod til sit Bælte.

Da mälte Kong Valdemar gram i Hú:
„ej Rerik har vundet sit Spil endnú;
skön Hilda han aldrig skal finde.”
Han axler⁸⁵⁾ saa brat sit Purpurskind,⁸⁶⁾
behænde sin Brynje⁸⁷⁾ mon binde;
han rider sin Ganger⁸⁸⁾ ad Borgeled⁸⁹⁾ ind:
„hil være dig Alkor, Fostbroderen min!
vel var det, jeg hèr dig kan finde,
nu ville vi slikke⁹⁰⁾ hinandens Blod.”⁹¹⁾
Da hùg⁹²⁾ han med baade⁹³⁾ Hænder;
men Sværdet brast i Stykker to;

⁷⁴⁾ although, a Sved. idiom for *skönt*. ⁷⁵⁾ sounds. ⁷⁶⁾ the trumpet-sound *Ludur*, or *Lu'r* or even *Lu*, is the name of a sort af antique horn or trumpet used in war. ⁷⁷⁾ the pines. ⁷⁸⁾ power. ⁷⁹⁾ a Germanism or archaism for *vundet*, won (p. 48). ⁸⁰⁾ wounded, an old adj. usually expressed by the partic. *saaret*. ⁸¹⁾ young men. ⁸²⁾ he, the enemy, viz. King Alkor. ⁸³⁾ calledst, abusedst. ⁸⁴⁾ corner. ⁸⁵⁾ throws on his shoulder. ⁸⁶⁾ purplecloak. ⁸⁷⁾ cuirass. ⁸⁸⁾ charger. ⁸⁹⁾ the gate, poet. for *Pórt*. ⁹⁰⁾ lick. ⁹¹⁾ alludes to the ancient custom in swearing one another intimate friendship (*Fostbrödrelag*). ⁹²⁾ struck ($\frac{2}{3}$ p. 47), ⁹³⁾ both, poet. for *begge*.

ham Alkor fra Sadelen render.⁹⁴⁾

„Nu ligger du alt paa din Bag
paa blöden⁹⁵⁾ Jord behænde,⁹⁶⁾
nu var det for mig en föje⁹⁷⁾ Sag,
dit uselig Liv at ende.

Men aldrig jeg dræber⁹⁸⁾ Fostbroder min,
fast du mig en Nidding mon kalde;
min Sön du fæste schön Datter din,
saa frier⁹⁹⁾ jeg dig Borgen med alle.¹⁰⁰⁾

Men Valdemar drog sin hvasse Kniv:
„da agter jeg ikke at spare dit Liv.”

Han havde¹⁾ da vejet²⁾ Kong Alkor brat,
jeg vil det sige for Sande;
men Tagstenen³⁾ ned fra Taarnet drat,⁴⁾
og Valdemar slog⁵⁾ paa hans Pande.⁶⁾
Da flygted⁷⁾ Kong Valdemars Svende füs,⁸⁾
men ingen af dem saae Dagens Ljús,⁹⁾
som vidste, hvor Hilda mon blive.¹⁰⁾

„Hvor est du, Prins Rerik! hvor est du, min Sön?
haver du schön Hilda funden?

Kong Valdemar haver alt fangen¹¹⁾ sin Lön;
og vi have Sejeren vunden.”

„Gud hjælpe mig arme uselig Svend!
Jeg haver forløret¹²⁾ min Hjærtens Ven.
Jeg sögte med Lampe, jeg sögte med Blüs,¹³⁾
det var saa öde¹⁴⁾ i Valdemars Hús,
jeg ingensteds min Fæstemö¹⁵⁾ saae
og ingensteds hendes Tærner smaa.
Gud hjælpe mig arme uselig Svend!
jeg haver forløret min Hjærtens Ven.

⁹⁴⁾ runs, throws. ⁹⁵⁾ the soft, a poet. form for *blöd* or *den blöde*.

⁹⁶⁾ finely. ⁹⁷⁾ small. ⁹⁸⁾ shall kill. ⁹⁹⁾ deliver. ¹⁰⁰⁾ altogether.

¹⁾ would, should have. ²⁾ killed, poet. ³⁾ the tile, a tile.

⁴⁾ dropt. ⁵⁾ hit. ⁶⁾ forehead. ⁷⁾ fled. ⁸⁾ readily, precipitately.

⁹⁾ light, poet. for *Lýs*. ¹⁰⁾ did stay. ¹¹⁾ poet. for *faaet*, got.

¹²⁾ lost. ¹³⁾ flambeau, torch. ¹⁴⁾ waste, emdty. ¹⁵⁾ betrothed maid.

„Du sörge ej saa, kær Sönnen min!
 Din Mö jeg dig bringer til Hænde;
 jeg lader nedbryde hver Stok og Stén,
 jeg lader det Tavlegulv¹⁶⁾ vende.”

Dé sögte i Dage, de sögte i sem,
 men Hilda de fandt ej i alle dem.
 Da kasted de Svende Fakler og Blüs
 i Höjenloft med stor Gammen.

De gyldne Flöje¹⁷⁾ sank ned i Grús,
 i vilden Sky brasked¹⁸⁾ Flammen.
 Saa brændte de Valdemars stolte Borg;
 men Rerik havde stor Hjærtesorg.

„Hvad have I gjort? Ak, hjælp mig Krist!
 den Lue saa sorgelig brager;
 min Fæstemö have I brændt forvist.¹⁹⁾
 hör, hör, hvor det ynklig²⁰⁾ klager!”²¹⁾

Da blev Kong Rerik saa vild i Hú;
 i Ilden da vilde han springe.
 Det var stor Jammer, det var stor Gru²²⁾
 at see, hvor ham Sorgen mon tvinge.

Hans Svende ham bandt med Silkesnór,²³⁾
 de bandt ham de Hænder hvide.

Sex Dage og Nætter han mælte ej Ord,
 hans Fader til megen Kvíde.²⁴⁾

Den syvende Morgen, da Sól opstód,
 gik Rerik ind for sin Fader góð
 han var saa vee²⁵⁾ tilmode:

„I give mig Kaabe, I give mig Stav!
 saa ganger jeg til den hellige Grav,
 alt for mine Synder at böde.”²⁶⁾

Den gamle Konning da blev saa mód,²⁷⁾
 han græd saa bitter en Taare:

¹⁶⁾ checkered floor. [or tessellated pavement. ED.] ¹⁷⁾ weather-cocks. ¹⁸⁾ bragged, showed itself, arose. ¹⁹⁾ surely. ²⁰⁾ wofully. ²¹⁾ laments. ²²⁾ horror. ²³⁾ silkcord. ²⁴⁾ anguish, sorrow. ²⁵⁾ woeful. ²⁶⁾ repent. ²⁷⁾ weary, sorry.

„Du altid varst²⁸⁾ mig en Sön saa god,
nu lægger du mig paa Baare.²⁹⁾

Hvad hjælper mig Sölv og røde Guld?
hvad hjælper mig Lande og Borge?
en bárnlös Fader i sörten Muld
jeg ganger med bitre Sorge.

Blív hèr, min Sön! udi Rysaland,
her trives saa favre Kvinder;
selv rider jeg ud, jeg siger for Sand,
den vænneste Mö jeg dig vinder.”

„Ak Fader! her er ingen Gammen mér,
paa Jorden er mörkt kun og öde,
I Himmelens Rige, hvor Hilda hun èr,
der finder jeg Ró for min Kvidé.”

Da tog Prins Rerik den Stav i Haand,
han gik saa brat for Sorgen.

Da sukked Kong Alkor og opgav sin Aand,
der var stor Jammer paa Borgen.

Tre Aar han vanked³¹⁾ vide om Land,
og fandt hverken Ró eller Lise;³²⁾
da saae han i Drömme en gammel Mand,
han ligned Kong Alkor tilvisse.

„Vend øm, vend øm, du Ridder høld!
hvi spilder³³⁾ du Tiden saa ilde?
dit Rige er i dine Svendes Vøld,
de raade,³⁴⁾ alt som de ville.

Din Fader er lagt i sorten Muld;
men Hilda hun er dig tro og huld.
Vend om, vend om saa skyndelig,
men mærk³⁵⁾ det Ord, jeg siger dig:

²⁸⁾ poet. for *var*. ²⁹⁾ the bier. ³⁰⁾ thrive, grow up. ³¹⁾ strayed, rambled. ³²⁾ relief, comfort. ³³⁾ loosest. ³⁴⁾ rule, act. ³⁵⁾ attend to.

den Jomfru, du möder paa Höjenlofts Bro,³⁶⁾
hende skal du kaare³⁷⁾ og give din Tro,
men Hilda skal komme fra Graven brat,
og sove saa södt i din Arm hver Nat.”

„Saa Hilda er död!” raabte Rerik brat,
Då vaagnede han i den mörke Nat.

Grév Hildebrand sidder paa Alkors Borg,
der èr stór Frýd og Gammen:

„Prins Rerik er död af Hjærtens Sorg,
„nu ville vi glædes til sammen.

„I Dág, stolt Målfred! vort Bryllup³⁸⁾ skal staa
„nu Mjöden hin klare ej spares maa.”

Ved Børgeled³⁹⁾ hviler en Pillegrim sig,
vel indsvöbt⁴⁰⁾ udi sin Hætte;⁴¹⁾
han er baade gammel og uselig,
knap Foden fra Jorden kan lette.

„Kom ind, kom ind du Pillegrimmand!
„nu skalt⁴²⁾ du den Mjöd med os drikke!

„Grev Hildebrand fæster sin Liljevand,⁴³⁾
„paa Gammen her skórter det ikke.”⁴⁴⁾

Men Malfred ham möder paa Höjelofts Bro,
hun er saa blég om Kinde;
da Gubbens⁴⁵⁾ Ord sig til Minde han drog;⁴⁶⁾
han her sin Brud skulde finde.

I Höjensal træder den Pillegrim ind,
han blev saa vee tilmode,⁴⁷⁾
her stande Kong Alkors gæve Mænd,
her stande de Staldbroðre gode;

³⁶⁾ an old and obscure expression, liter. *the bridge of the high loft*, or *upper story*, perhaps *the stairs* are meant. ³⁷⁾ choose.

³⁸⁾ wedding. ³⁹⁾ an old expression for *Pórten*, the gate. ⁴⁰⁾ wrapt up. ⁴¹⁾ cowl. ⁴²⁾ poet. for *skal*, shalt, by a coarse Germanism they write sometimes *skalst*. ⁴³⁾ composed of *lily* & *wand*, otherwise *Vaand* (p. 25), an old circumlocution for a maiden. ⁴⁴⁾ there is no lack. ⁴⁵⁾ the old man's. ⁴⁶⁾ he recollects. ⁴⁷⁾ woeful in his mind.

i Höjsædet⁴⁸⁾ sidder Grev Hildebrand prud,
hvor Alkor för plejed at hvile;
ved Siden sidder hans unge Brúd,
saa sörgelig monne hun smile.

Den Pillegrim ydmyg til Grüen⁴⁹⁾ mon gaa,
i Krögen⁵⁰⁾ ved Asken han monne staa.

Det Hörn⁵¹⁾ gik rundt med Öl og med Mjöd,
de Kæmper det drabelig⁵²⁾ tömte;⁵³⁾
da tog den Greve Guldkronen röd,
alt som sig en Konning det sömte:⁵⁴⁾

I fylde mig Hörnet til överste Rand,
det er til Prins Reriks Minde.

Det er tre Aar,⁵⁵⁾ han drög ud af Land,
den hellige Grav at finde,

da sagde han: „Hildebrand, Frænde kær!
„hvis inden den tredie Sommer
„I finde mig ej i Höjeloft her,
„der aldrig tilbage jeg kommer,
„da ligger jeg blég i sórten Muld:
„men I skal Guldkronen bære.

„I raade da for mit Sölv og mit Guld
„og for mine Kæmper kære.

„Ti sværger mig nu, I Alkors Mænd!
„medens Mjödehornet jeg drikker” — —
Da faldt Guldkrónen paa Jorden hen,
den brast vel i túsinde Stykker.

Fra Gruen rejste den Pillegrim sig,
de Krykker⁵⁶⁾ han kasted⁵⁷⁾ saa skyndelig,
han kasted den Kaabe og Hætte graa:
da stod han saa faver i Brynje blaa.

„Her seer du Prins Rerik, som du siger död!”
Men Hildebrand blev baade bleg og röd;

⁴⁸⁾ the throne. ⁴⁹⁾ the hearth. ⁵⁰⁾ the corner. ⁵¹⁾ drinking-horn. ⁵²⁾ bravely. ⁵³⁾ emptied. ⁵⁴⁾ became. ⁵⁵⁾ viz. since. ⁵⁶⁾ crutches. ⁵⁷⁾ threw, viz. away.

han greb saa brat til sit brede Sværd,
 han vontes ⁵⁸⁾ en sörgelig Brudefærd.
 Men Rerik ham Sværdet af Haanden slög,
 og dybt sit Glavind ⁵⁹⁾ i Hjærtet ham jóg. ⁶⁰⁾

Prins Rerik nu op i Höjeloft trén:
 „hvo sværger af eder at være min Mand?”
 da svore de alle, de svore som én,
 til Konning de Rerik da kaared paa Stand.

„I stander, stolt Malfred! saa blég og ræd,
 „I frygte ⁶¹⁾ ej for min Vrede;
 „jeg gjör ej værgelös ⁶²⁾ Mö Fortræd, ⁶³⁾
 „til Mildhed jeg flugs ⁶⁴⁾ er rede.

„I give mig eders snehvide Haand,
 „I mig eders Tro tilsige, ⁶⁵⁾
 „Skön Hilda er död den Liljeaand,
 „vi ere hinanden vel lige.”

„Naar Hilda ej lever paa grönnen Jord,
 „og Hildebrand hviler paa Baare,
 „saa giver jeg eder min Haand og mit Ord;
 „jeg gilled ej Hildebrand saare.”
 Da blev der i Borgen et Vaabengny, ⁶⁶⁾
 de Fryderaab ⁶⁷⁾ stége til höjen Sky.

I al den Stund schön Hilda hun sad
 i Skovens den mörke Hule
 som Mos og Grén monne skjule.
 Jeg siger for sandt, han var ej glad.
 Hun saae ej Dagens klare Ljús
 og ej de Stjerner smaa;
 der altid var mörkt i det Jättehús,
 skönt Solen paa Himlen mon staa.

⁵⁸⁾ expected, a Norwegian expression for *væntede sig.* ⁵⁹⁾ glaive.
⁶⁰⁾ thrusted. ⁶¹⁾ do not fear! optat. ⁶²⁾ defenceless. ⁶³⁾ trouble.
 vexation. ⁶⁴⁾ immediately. ⁶⁵⁾ do promise, optat. ⁶⁶⁾ here as
 a sign of consent and joy. ⁶⁷⁾ shouts.

Paa Taget der var vel et Röghul ⁶⁸⁾ gjórt,
men listelig ⁶⁹⁾ skjult ⁷⁰⁾ med en Helle, ⁷¹⁾
som tóg hende Ljusets Straale bort,
hun kunde ej Dagene tælle. ⁷²⁾

„De Uger henrinde,
de Maaneder svinde:
de Ulve tude; ⁷³⁾
det fryser saa haardt i Skoven derude.
Hvor est du, kær Fader?
Ak, vidste du, hvad jeg maa lide!”

„De Uger henrinde,
de Maaneder svinde:
i grönne Lunde ⁷⁴⁾
höjt galer Gögen ved Midsommers Stunde.
Hvor est du min Rerik?
Ak, vidste du, hvad jeg maa lide!”

Saa gik et Aar, saa gik vel tre
I Sorg og megen Kvide,
da döde hendes Tärner tre,
de Tärner döde af Hungers Nöd,
de lævnede ⁷⁵⁾ hende den sidste Bid ⁷⁶⁾ Bröd.
Skön Hilda sad ved de kolde Lig, ⁷⁷⁾
hun kunde for Sorrig ej græde:
„Ak Herre Gud Fader i Himmerig!
„ak skjenk dem din evige Glæde!”
Men Hungeren hende saa saare drév,
hun glemte at sukke og bede; ⁷⁸⁾
sin liden Hund hun sönderrév,
den vilde hun stege ⁷⁹⁾ og æde.
Liden Issegrim ⁸⁰⁾ var hendes sidste Ven,
den slikkede Haanden, der dræbte den.

⁶⁸⁾ aperture for the smoke. ⁶⁹⁾ cunningly, artificially. ⁷⁰⁾ hid, concealed. ⁷¹⁾ a flat stone [a slate]. ⁷²⁾ count $\frac{1}{3}$ p. 45. ⁷³⁾ howl. ⁷⁴⁾ groves. ⁷⁵⁾ left. ⁷⁶⁾ morsel. ⁷⁷⁾ corpses. ⁷⁸⁾ pray. ⁷⁹⁾ roast, broil. ⁸⁰⁾ the dog's name.

En sulten ⁸¹⁾ Ulv ved Röghullet gik,
 han tuded saa følt og saa ilde;
 den Líglugt ⁸²⁾ han i Næsen fik,
 den Bråd ⁸³⁾ han smage ⁸⁴⁾ vilde.
 Han snused og kradsede med stor Flid, ⁸⁵⁾
 og kasted de Stene behænde;
 han grov fra Morgen til Midnats Tid,
 da havde det Arbejde Ende.
 Han ned til skön Hilda i Hulen drat; ⁸⁶⁾
 det Möde ⁸⁷⁾ ham ej mon behage, ⁸⁸⁾
 han vilde saa fus ⁸⁹⁾ tilbage;
 men Hilda ham gribet i Halen ⁹⁰⁾ fat,
 af Hulen han hende maa drage
 sig selv til megen Umage. ⁹¹⁾
 Til Skoven lakked den Ulv afsted, ⁹²⁾
 det bedste han kunde ⁹³⁾ i mörken Nat,
 men Hilda laae saa syg og mat, ⁹⁴⁾
 sine Hænder vréd ⁹⁵⁾ og bitterlig græd.
 Mod Himlen hun rakte ⁹⁶⁾ de Hænder smaa,
 saa venlig de Stjerner ned til hende saae.
 „Ak Herre Gud Fader i Himmerig!
 Du over mig usle forbarme dig! ⁹⁷⁾
 Du hjalp mig ud af Hulens Nöd, ⁹⁸⁾
 du frelse mig nu fra Hungerens Död!” —
 Saa bad hun, og slumred saa södelig ind.
 Hunsov saa trygt foruden Fare,
 bevogted af Himmelens Engleskare, ⁹⁹⁾
 alt i det klare Maaneskin.

⁸¹⁾ hungry. ⁸²⁾ smell of the corpses. ⁸³⁾ meat, properly roasted meat. ⁸⁴⁾ taste. ⁸⁵⁾ used both snout and claws very diligently. ⁸⁶⁾ fell, tumbled. ⁸⁷⁾ meeting. ⁸⁸⁾ please, like. ⁸⁹⁾ fain. ⁹⁰⁾ the tail. ⁹¹⁾ pains, trouble. ⁹²⁾ trotted off. ⁹³⁾ as fast as he could. ⁹⁴⁾ weary. ⁹⁵⁾ wrung. ⁹⁶⁾ stretched (1/3 p. 42). ⁹⁷⁾ have pity, mercy upon! optat. ⁹⁸⁾ distress. ⁹⁹⁾ host of angels.

Den næste Morgen, da det blev Dag,
 hun vaagnede op med stor Behag.¹⁰⁰⁾
 Den blide ¹⁾ Sol i Purpurglands ²⁾
 steg frem bag Skovens grønne Krands.
 I klaren Luft den Lærke sang,
 og kvidred ³⁾ Gud Fader sin Morgensang.
 „Ak Herre Gud Fader i Himmerig!
 hvor her paa Jorden er lystelig!”
 Saa tænkte hun paa sin Fader grum ⁴⁾
 og Rerik sin Hjærtens kære.
 „Hvor mon paa Jorden de vanke om?
 Ak, mon i Live de ere?
 Ak, kjendte jeg nu kun Sti og Vej,
 og var jeg ej saa mat!
 men fjærn og nær jeg øjner ej
 et Spór ⁵⁾ i vilden Krat.” ⁶⁾

Da hørte hun en venlig Lyd
 som af en Jægers ⁷⁾ Hórн;
 hendes Hjærte slog saa höjt af Fryd,
 hun ilte gjennem Krat og Tórn;
 da glemte hun al sin Hjærtesorg.
 Det var ung Hagbart fra Reriks Borg.
 „Du Ungersvend, forbarme Dig!
 Jeg er en fattig Mö,
 jeg har i Skoven forvildet mig, ⁸⁾
 og maa af Hunger dö.
 Jeg vanked om den ganske Nat,
 jeg er saa syg, jeg er saa mat.” —
 „Ej est du nogen ringe Kvind,
 du favre Blomme ⁹⁾ du Liljevand!”
 Saa satte han hende paa Gangeren ¹⁰⁾ sin,
 og réd dersfra paa Stand. ¹¹⁾

¹⁰⁰⁾ delight, pleasure. ¹⁾ cheerful bright. ²⁾ purple splendor.
³⁾ warbled. ⁴⁾ cruel. ⁵⁾ trace, path. ⁶⁾ copse, briars. ⁷⁾ a
 hunter's. ⁸⁾ lost my way. ⁹⁾ poet. for *Blomst*, flower. ¹⁰⁾ steed.
¹¹⁾ immediately.

Og alt som de red af Skoven ud,
de talte saa mangehaande:

„hvor agted du dig, skön Jomfru prud !
„medens du kom i slig Vaande?” ¹²⁾

„Jeg vilde til Valdemars gyldne Borg
„at tjene som Tærne i Stegerset ¹³⁾ der.”

„Vilde du til Valdemars gyldne Borg,
„da var du vist fremmed i Landet her.
„Kong Valdemar hviler i sörten Jórd,
„hans Borg er tøm og öde,
„Kong Alkor den vandt med Manddom ¹⁴⁾ stor,
„men seler ¹⁵⁾ af Sorrig han döde ;
„ti Valdemars Datter, den vænneste Mö,
„der fandtes saa vide paa Jordens Ö,
„blev kvalt ¹⁶⁾ i Borgens Flammer ;
„det var stor Ynk ¹⁷⁾ og Jammer.
„Prins Rerik, hendes Fæstemand, ¹⁸⁾
„han blev saa vee tilmode ;
„saa drog han bort til Jorsalaland ¹⁹⁾
„for Synderne sine at böde.

„Der monne han Tröst og Husvalelse ²⁰⁾ faa
„alt for sin bitre Sorg ;
„i Morgen han lader sit Bryllup staa
„med Malfred paa sin Borg.” —

Da blegnede ²¹⁾ Hilda, og daanede ²²⁾ brat.
„Hvad flettes dig, ²³⁾ væne Mö?”

„Mig flettes slet intet, jeg er kun saa mat,
„ret ²⁴⁾ som jeg skulde dö.”

„Nu frisk tilmode ! ²⁵⁾ lad fare din Sorg !
„Nu ride vi flugs til Reriks Borg ;

¹²⁾ distress. ¹³⁾ kitchen. ¹⁴⁾ valour. ¹⁵⁾ the old nom. sing. masc. for *selv*. ¹⁶⁾ suffocated (§ p. 42). ¹⁷⁾ pity. ¹⁸⁾ betrothed man. ¹⁹⁾ an old name of Palestine. ²⁰⁾ comfort and consolation. ²¹⁾ turned pale (§). ²²⁾ fainted (§). ²³⁾ what ails thee. ²⁴⁾ just. ²⁵⁾ cheer up.

„der har jeg to Söstre kære,
 „hos Malfred tjene de Tærner smaa,
 „de vil dig undfange²⁶⁾ med Ære.”²⁷⁾ —

„O ! hvis jeg hos Malfred tjene maa !
 „Jeg kan baade sy og sömme,
 „dertil jeg kan Guldharpen slaa
 „alt som sig en Tærne mon sömme.”

Nu ride de af Borgeled ind,
 der möder hun Ven og Frænde ;
 da svöber hun sit Hoved i Skind,²⁸⁾
 at ingen maa hende kjende.

Ind traadte ung Hagbart for Malfred at staa :
 „hvor mon det med eder, stolt Malfred ! gaa ?”
 „I Nat²⁹⁾ jeg har födt³⁰⁾ dig saa faver en Sön,
 „dine Söstre ham svöbte,³¹⁾ og fostre i Lön,³²⁾
 „mig arme³³⁾ til Angest og Kvide.

„I Morgen mit Bryllup med Rerik skal staa,
 „jeg kan det ej længer forhale.³⁴⁾
 „Krist give i sörten Muld jeg laa !
 „Den Vej til Kirken at ride er lang,
 „og lang at höre den Messesang ;
 „Gud hjælpe mig arme Kvinde !”

Da svarede Hagbart : „kær Malfred min !
 „jeg veed vel Raad³⁵⁾ at finde.
 „I Borgegaard³⁶⁾ stander en Mö saa fin,
 „liden Gunver monne hun hede ;³⁷⁾
 „jeg fandt i Skoven den Liljevand.
 „For eder til Kirke hun ride kän,
 „naar hende derom I mon bede.
 „Hun svöbe sig vel i Guldkaaben ind,
 „hun skjule sit Hoved i hviden Lin,
 „og tale kun lidt med Fæstemand din,

²⁶⁾ receive. ²⁷⁾ honorably. ²⁸⁾ furred cloak, mantle. ²⁹⁾ last night. ³⁰⁾ born, brought forth. ³¹⁾ swaddled. ³²⁾ secretly. ³³⁾ poor, wretched. ³⁴⁾ retard. ³⁵⁾ counsel, advice, help. ³⁶⁾ an old expression for *courtyard*. ³⁷⁾ is called, is her name.

„alt som for en Brúd sig mon skikke,³⁸⁾
 „saa mærker³⁹⁾ Kong Rerik det ikke.
 „Og, naar fra Kirke de komme hjem,
 „da skifte⁴⁰⁾ I Klæder, og du træde frem.
 „Ved Bordet du sidde saa hövisk en Brúd.
 „og bære med Ære Guldkronen prud;
 „men, naar det lakker ad⁴¹⁾ Sengetide,⁴²⁾
 „kan Gunver sove ved Kongens Side.” — — —

„Hör du, liden Gunver! jeg siger dig,
 om du est tro og uden Svig,⁴³⁾
 jeg giver dig Kaabe af Skarlagen röd,
 jeg giver dig Kjórtel af Silke blöd;⁴⁴⁾
 jeg giver dig Hælften⁴⁵⁾ af alt mit Guld,
 om du vil være mig tro og huld.”⁴⁶⁾

Nu skinner Solen paa Höjelofts Glar,⁴⁷⁾
 Saa hellig den Söndagsmorgen var.
 De Riddere axle det Purpurskind,
 og gange for stolten Kong Rerik ind.
 Men Rerik husker⁴⁸⁾ saa mangt tilbage,
 han tænker paa Hilda og fordums Dage.

Nu skinner Solen i Jomfrubur,
 der stande de Tærner med Ære,
 de fæste paa Hilda Guldkronen pur,
 saa stoltelig mon hun den bære.

„Liden Gunver, liden Gunver, du röbe mig ej!
 „Du mæle ej Ord paa den Kirkevej!”
 Men Hilda hun sukker⁴⁹⁾ saa saare i Lön,
 hun tænker saa ofte paa Alkors Sön.

Nu rider schön Hilda paa Gangeren graa,
 Kong Rerik alt ved hendes Side;
 da synge i Skoven de Fugle smaa,
 det var nu ved Midsommers Tide.

³⁸⁾ it becomes. ³⁹⁾ observes. ⁴⁰⁾ exchange. ⁴¹⁾ approaches to. ⁴²⁾ bedtime. ⁴³⁾ fraud. ⁴⁴⁾ soft. ⁴⁵⁾ one half. ⁴⁶⁾ affectionate. ⁴⁷⁾ an old form for *Glas*, i. e. windows. [Icel. *gler.*] ⁴⁸⁾ remembers, thinks. ⁴⁹⁾ sighs.

„Ak,” sukkede Hilda, „den Dag var schön,
 „da Valdemars Datter og Alkors Sön
 „de gave hinanden deres Tro udi Lön!” —
 „Hvi sukker I saa, liden Malfred fin?” —
 „Jeg talede kun til Gangeren min.”

Nu ride de atter en Stund⁵⁰⁾ tilsammen:
 „Den Vej, stolt Malfred! er ond og lang,
 „vi ville den korte med Spög og Gammen,
 „vi ville os kvæde en lystig Sang.” —

„Tre Aar jeg i Jördens Hule sad,
 „alle lystige Viser jeg forgad!⁵¹⁾
 „min liden Hund jeg stegte og aad,
 „graa Ulven haver jeg reden.”

„Hvad siger I dér, schön Jomfru fin?”
 „Jeg talede kun til Gangeren min.”

Ved Vejen stod Valdemars gyldne Borg,
 nu var der kun Stene og Gruus⁵²⁾ tilbage;
 da blegned schön Hilda saa brat af Sorg,
 hun tænkte paa fordums favre Dage.

„Her hoppe Duer,
 hvor för har danset Fruer;
 her rode⁵³⁾ Svín,
 hvor Kæmper för drak Mjöd og Vín.”

„Hvad kvæder I nú, liden Fæstemö fin?”
 „Jeg talede kun til Gangeren min.”

Ved Vejen stande de gamle Linde;
 Kong Rerik rider forbi saa tyst;⁵⁴⁾
 dog sukked han dybt,⁵⁵⁾ og droges til Minde
 i Ungdoms Dage sin Elskovs Lyst.
 Men Hilda griber de Tömmer⁵⁶⁾ smaa,
 den Ganger i Lindenes Skygge mon staa.

⁵⁰⁾ a while. ⁵¹⁾ forgot. an old impf. of *forgætter*, now we say *glemmer*, *glemte*. ⁵²⁾ rubbish. ⁵³⁾ root. ⁵⁴⁾ silently. ⁵⁵⁾ heavy. ⁵⁶⁾ the reins, i. e. *Tøjle*, bridle.

„Her stander Du Lind
 baade faver og fin;
 din Skygge er endnu saa kôlig og skön,
 din Krone er endnu saa frisk og grön;
 Smaafuglene kvidre endnu saa glade
 og lege imellem de tætte Blade,
 som fordum da i din Skygge
 vi sløge Guldharpen trygge,
 som fordum da Alkors Sön
 gav Hilda sin Tro i Lön.”

Det blev Kong Rerik saa underlig ved,
 en Taare ham randt paa Kinden⁵⁷⁾ ned:

„Stolt Malfred, stolt Malfred, hvi kyæder I saa?”
 „Jeg kvad kun, fordi min Hest vilde staa.”

Nu er den Kirke flugs derhos,
 der stige de ned af höjen Rös,⁵⁸⁾
 tolv Riddere følge den Konning prûd,
 tolv Tærner følge den ûnge Brûd.
 De Munke dem möde i Kirkedör
 med Bön og Sang, som det sig bör.⁵⁹⁾
 Nu staa de for Alteret sömmelig.⁶⁰⁾
 „Skön Jomfru! I skifte nu Ring med mig.”
 Da fik han den samme Ring tilbage,
 som Hilda han gav i fordums Dage
 alt under de gamle Linde;
 den Ring han sig kunde vel minde.

„Stolt Malfred! I sige mig uden Svíg,
 „hvor fik I den Ring, som I gav mig?” —

„Min Tærne den sandt mellem Stene og Grus
 „i Asken af Valdemars gyldne Hus.”

„Gud hjælpe mig arme, uselig Svend!⁶¹⁾
 Da Hilda döde, da bar hun den.
 Tag Ringen tilbage, min Fæstemö kære!
 jeg kan den ret aldrig paa Fingeren bære;

⁵⁷⁾ the cheek. ⁵⁸⁾ horse, poet. [the Icel. form. is *hross*, or *ross*, or *BD.*] ⁵⁹⁾ ought to be. ⁶⁰⁾ becomingly. ⁶¹⁾ swain, youth.

tag Ringen tilbage, kær Malfred fin !
og aldrig den komme af Fingeren din !”

Nu monne de hjem til Borgen ride.
Den Brudgom han var saa sorrigfuld ;
men Hilda har glemt al Sorg og Kvide,
for Rerik er hende tro og huld.

De Kæmper sidde ved bréden Bórd,
de drikke baade Öl og Mjöd
de vexle saa mangt et skjemtsomt Ord ;
ti Mjöden den smager saa söd.

Kong Rerik sidder saa tankefuld ⁶²⁾
alt ved stolt Malfreds Side ;
hun bærer saa höjt den Krone af Guld,
det maa ung Hagbart vel lide. ⁶³⁾

Men Hilda i Stégerset drúd ⁶⁴⁾ mon gaa
alt med de Kokketærner ⁶⁵⁾ smaa.

Kong Rerik taler til Bruden sin :
„I sige mig nu, stolt Malfred fin !
hvi sukket I, da ved Middags Tide
vi gjennem mörken Skov mon ride ?”

„Hvi jeg sukked, det haver jeg plat ⁶⁶⁾ forgjet,
jeg bad min Tærne at gjemme ⁶⁷⁾ det.”

Stolt Malfred til Stegerset ganger sig.
„Liden Gunver ! nu haver du sveget ⁶⁸⁾ mig !
hvi sukked du, da ved Middags Tide
du gjennem Skoven med Kongen mon ride ?”

„Jeg har dig ei sveget, min Frue fin !
jeg snakkede ⁶⁹⁾ kun til Gangeren min.”

Kong Rerik taler til ungen Brúd ;
„I sige mig nu, stolt Malfred prud !
hvad sagde I, da for Spög og Gammen
vi vilde kvæde en Vise ⁷⁰⁾ tilsammen ?”

⁶²⁾ pensive. ⁶³⁾ it is a delight for him. ⁶⁴⁾ sad, poet. [Icel.

þrútin used of a countenance swollen from weeping. ED.]

⁶⁵⁾ cookmaids. ⁶⁶⁾ entirely. ⁶⁷⁾ keep, remember. ⁶⁸⁾ betrayed.

⁶⁹⁾ chattered. ⁷⁰⁾ lay.

„Hvad jeg sagde, det haver jeg plat forgjet,
jeg bad min Tærne at gjemme det.”

Skön Malfred til Stegerset ganger sig.
„Liden Gunver; nu har du dog sveget mig;
I vilde kvæde en Vise tilsammen?”

„Jeg har dig ei sveget, min Frue fin!
jeg talede kun til Gangeren min.”

Kong Rerik han sidder saa tankefuld,
i Hú saa vréd han var:

„jeg seer nok, skjön Malfred! I er mig ej huld,
jeg faaer kun saa korte Svar.⁷¹⁾

Nu sig mig — I drages det sikkert til Minde —
hvad var det I kvad ved de gamle Linde?”

„Hvad jeg kvad det haver jeg plat forgjet,
jeg bad min Tærne at gjemme det,”

Stolt Malfred ganger i Stegerset ind:

„Du har dog bedraget⁷²⁾ mig, listige Kvind!
hvad var det, du kvad ved de gamle Linde!”

„Jeg har ei bedraget dig, Malfred fin!
jeg talede kun til Gangeren min;
alt, hvad jeg kvad ved de gamle Linde,
det kvad jeg kun til min Ganger graa,
fordi han ej vilde ad Vejen gaa.”

Kong Rerik han sidder saa vréd i Hú:

„stolt Malfred, stolt Malfred! I vise mig nu
den Ring, jeg eder i Kirken gav.” —

„Den Ring, I mig i Kirken gav,
den gav jeg til min Tærne;
jeg bærer de Ringe ej gjerne.”

„Du husker jeg bad dig, stolt Malfred fin!
den aldrig at lægge af Fingeren din.”

Stolt Malfred hun ganger i Stegerset ned,
da var hun i Hu saa vréd;

⁷¹⁾ answers (⁷). ⁷²⁾ deceived.

„og hör, liden Gunver! om föje Stund ⁷³⁾
jeg straffe skal dine lumske Fund; ⁷⁴⁾
giv hid den Ring, dig Rerik gav!”

„Den Ring mig Rerik i Kirken gav,
den svór jeg at bære til min Grav,
den kommer ret aldrig af Fingeren min,
den kan jeg ej give dig, Malfred fin!”

„Giv Ringen hid, du lede ⁷⁵⁾ Kvind!
eller jeg dig kaster i Ormegaard ⁷⁶⁾ ind;
Kong Rerik vil see den nu paa Stand.”

„Den Ring ret aldrig, stolt Malfred! du faar,
om du mig end ⁷⁷⁾ kaster i Ormegaard.
Men vil Kong Rerik den see paa Stand,
da skjule du mig under Kaaben din,
og vise ham Ringen paa Fingeren min!”

Stolt Malfred hun var vel i Hu saa vred,
dog vendte hun Talen saa fage:
„jeg giver dig, Gunver, Guldkæden bred,
om du mig ej vil bedrage.”

Nu svöbte de sig i Kaaben fin,
og ginge saa listig i Höjeloft ind
dem begge til megen Umage.
Liden Hilda fremrakte sin Haand saa hvid
alt under den Kaabe behænde.

„Stolt Malfred! I stige kun ⁷⁸⁾ nærmere hid,
at Ringen jeg rigtig ⁷⁹⁾ maa kjende!”

Da gribet Kong Rerik om Haanden fat,
og kaster til Side ⁸⁰⁾ den Kaabe saa brat;
der stander stolt Malfred bleg og röd,
af skogrende ⁸¹⁾ Latter ⁸²⁾ den Höjsal gjenlöd; ⁸³⁾
men Rerik han blev saa vel tilmode.

⁷³⁾ in a short time. ⁷⁴⁾ thy insidious devices. ⁷⁵⁾ abominable.

⁷⁶⁾ prison filled with venomous serpents. ⁷⁷⁾ *om end*, although.

⁷⁸⁾ but. ⁷⁹⁾ duly. ⁸⁰⁾ throws open. ⁸¹⁾ chuckling. ⁸²⁾ laughter.

⁸³⁾ resounded.

“Ak!” raaabte han „ak er det dig!”
 og slynged omkring hende Armene baade,
 „ak Hilda! ak, er det tilvisse dig?
 est du ej et Gjenfærd,⁸⁴⁾ som skuffer⁸⁵⁾ mig,
 da skalt du mig aldrig forlade.”⁸⁶⁾
 Der blev stor Fryd i den Kongeborg;⁸⁷⁾
 ti Rerik han havde forvundet sin Sorg;
 men Malfred og Hagbart i Ormegaard
 skulde lide for Falskhed en Straf saa haard.
 Da bad skjön Hilda: „ak Konning god!
 om I mig en Bön vilde vide,
 da spare I Hagbarts unge Blod,
 han frelste mig fra stor Kvide;
 I spare og stolt Malfreds Liv,
 hendes Falskhed jo var mig til Baade;
 I give ung Hagbart hende til Viv,
 I skjenke mig denne Naade!”⁸⁸⁾

Da svarede Rerik den Konning bold:
 „mit Hjærte, skjön Hilda! er i din Vold,
 ret aldrig en Bön jeg kan nægte⁸⁹⁾ dig.
 Gudfader skee Lov i Himmerig!
 min Ungdoms Mö jeg har funden,
 nu har jeg al Sorrig forvunden;
 nu ville vi leve i Fryd og Gammen,
 til Graven os begge mon skjule.” Amen!

⁸⁴⁾ spectre. ⁸⁵⁾ deludes. ⁸⁶⁾ quit. ⁸⁷⁾ royal palace. ⁸⁸⁾ grace.

⁸⁹⁾ deny, refuse.

TRYMSKVIDE ELLER HAMMERENS HENTELSE,

en eddisk Sang, oversat i Originalens Versemål
ved denne Bogs Forfatter.

(Af samme Bog.)

The purport of this very old song is, that the chief Giant had purloined Thor's mallet, the great palladium of the Gods, Loke is dispatched to discover it, and returns with the account, that the Giant Thrym has it indeed in his possession, but will by no means restore it, unless the Goddess Freya will become his wife; the Ases however contrive to deceive him, Thor recovers his mallet, and immediately destroys the Giant, together with all the guests assembled for the supposed wedding. — Those who wish a farther illustration of this song may consult Prof. Finn Magnussen's den ældre Edda, 2d vol. Copenhagen, 1822.

Bred blev da Vingtor ¹⁾
der han vågnede,
og han sin Hammer
hos sig savnede; ²⁾
Skægget han ryfted ³⁾
rev han og sit Hår
længe Jordens Søn ⁴⁾
ledte rundten om. ⁵⁾

Og han det Ord
allerførst kvad:
„her du nu, Loke!
„lad mig dig berette, ⁶⁾
„hvad ingen ved

„hverken paa Jorden
„eller udi Himlen:
„Als ⁷⁾ er Hamren ranet!?" ⁸⁾
— De gif til Freyas
sagre Gårde, ⁹⁾
og han det Ord
allerførst kvad:
„vil du mig, Freha!
„Fjederhammen ¹⁰⁾ låne ¹¹⁾
„om jeg min Hammer
„opspore ¹²⁾ måtte?"
„Låne dig den vilde jeg
„var den end af Selv,

¹⁾ the god Thor. ²⁾ missed. ³⁾ shook. ⁴⁾ the earth was the mother of Thor. ⁵⁾ searched round about. ⁶⁾ tell. ⁷⁾ The Ases is a name common to the deities, like the *Olympians*, a sort of national name. The As means here the god Thor himself. ⁸⁾ robbed. ⁹⁾ houses, dwellings. ¹⁰⁾ the feather-covering, a set of wings. ¹¹⁾ lend. ¹²⁾ trace, find out.

„få den skalde du,
„stønt den var af Guld.
Fløj da Loke,
Fjederhammen suste,
indtil han kom uden
Asernes Stad,
og han kom inden
Jotnernes Land.

Trym sad paa Höjen,
Tussernes Thyrste,
ghylde Halsbånd¹³⁾
Hundene¹⁴⁾ han fletted,¹⁵⁾
selv han og jævnede¹⁶⁾
Sadelhyrets¹⁷⁾ Man.
„Hvor går det Aser?
„hvor går det Alser?
„hvi kom du ene
„til Jotnernes Land?”
„Ilde går det Aser,
„ilde går det Alser,
„har du ikke Lorrides
„Hammer bortgjemt?¹⁸⁾
„Lorrides Hammer
„haver jeg bortgjemt,
„åtte Mile
„under Jorden;
„ingen skal få den
„etter tilbage,
„uden han fører mig
„Freya til Brud!”

Fløj da Loke,
Fjederhammen suste,
indtil han kom uden
Jotnernes Land,
og han kom inden
Asernes Stad.
Mødte ham der Thor
midt i Staden,
og han det Ord
allerforst kvald:
„Wik du noget
„for din Möje?¹⁹⁾
„sig mig i Luften
„en lang Beretning;
„tit for den siddende
„Sagnet forvildes,²⁰⁾
„og den liggende
„lyver en Hob.²¹⁾
„Noget²²⁾ sik jeg
„for min Möje:
„Tussernes Thyrste
„Trym har din Hammer;
„ingen skal få den
„etter tilbage,
„uden han fører ham
„Freya til Brud!
De gik med sagre
Freya at tale,
og han det Ord
allerforst kvald:

¹³⁾ collars ($\frac{2}{1}$). ¹⁴⁾ for the dogs, Dative. ¹⁵⁾ braided. ¹⁶⁾ evened.
¹⁷⁾ the saddle-animal i. e. the horse. ¹⁸⁾ put aside, a euphemism for robbed. ¹⁹⁾ did you get (gain) any thing by the trouble you have taken. ²⁰⁾ the tale is troubled. ²¹⁾ a (good) deal.
²²⁾ something.

„Bind om dig, Freha!
 „Brudelinet²³⁾
 „age²⁴⁾ skal vi sammen
 „til Jotnernes Land!”
 Bred blev da Freha,
 og fnyste såre,²⁵⁾
 hele Asa-salen
 under hende sjals,
 brast og det store
 Brisinge Halsbånd:
 „Kald mig den kådeste²⁶⁾
 „hlandt Kvinder alle,
 „om jeg ager med dig
 „til Jotnernes Land!”
 Strags varer Aser
 alle på Tinge
 og Ashnier
 alle på Tale:
 monne derom rådslå²⁷⁾
 de mægtige Guder,
 hur²⁸⁾ de skulle hente
 Hammeren for Tor.
 Det kvald da Hejmdal
 den hvideste Ase,
 vel forudvidende²⁹⁾
 som Vaner³⁰⁾ alle:
 „Binde vi om Tor da
 „Brudelinet,
 „bære han det store
 „Brisinge Halsbånd;

„Klingrende Nøgler
 „fnytte vi til Bæltet,
 „lade om hans Knæ
 „Kvindeflæder falde,
 „men paa Brystet
 „brede Edelstene,³¹⁾
 „kunstigen med Sæt³²⁾
 „sire³³⁾ vi hans Hoved!
 Det kvald da Tor
 den tapre Herre:
 „Aserne skulle
 „mig skælde for fej,³⁴⁾
 „hvis jeg lod mig binde
 „med Brudelinet.”
 Det kvald da Løke
 Løbes Arving:
 „Tor, med slig Tale
 „ti du fun stille;
 „snart skulle Jotner
 „Asgård bebo,
 „uden³⁵⁾ du din Hammer
 „henter dig igjen.”
 Bandt de da om Tor
 Brudelinet,
 har han og det store
 Brisinge Halsbånd,
 klingrende Nøgler
 fnytted de til Bæltet,
 lode om hans Knæ
 Kvindeslæder falde,

²³⁾ bridal attire. ²⁴⁾ drive, ride. ²⁵⁾ sumed terribly. ²⁶⁾ the most lascivious, wanton. ²⁷⁾ deliberate. ²⁸⁾ an obsolete expression for hvor, or hvorledes, how. ²⁹⁾ foreseeing. ³⁰⁾ a gentile name like Ases, perhaps a Slavonian tribe, to which Hejmdal belonged. ³¹⁾ gems. ³²⁾ coif. ³³⁾ let us adorn. ³⁴⁾ reproach me with effeminacy. ³⁵⁾ if not.

men på Brystet
brede Edelstene,
kunstigen med Sæt
fired de hans Hoved.

Det kvald da Løke
Løbos Arving:
„vist vil jeg med dig,
„være din Tærne,
„age skal vi sammen
„til Jotnernes Land.”

Strags blevne begge
Bukke³⁶⁾ drevne hjem,
satte for Skaglerne,³⁷⁾
skulde hurtig løbe:
mangen Klippe brast,
brændte Jord i Lue;
Odins Søn agede
til Jotnernes Land.

Det kvald da Trym
Tussernes Thyrste:³⁸⁾
„Rejser eder Jotner,
„reder³⁹⁾ os Bønke,
„fører mig nu da
„Treha til Brud,
„Njords sagre Døster
„fra Noatune!

„Gange her til Gården
„guldhorned’ Kær,
„kul sorte Øksne
„Jotnen til Gammien;

„nok har jeg Skatte,
„nok har jeg Guldbånd,
„Treha alene
„fattedes jeg end!”⁴⁰⁾

Tidlig om Kvælde
kom der mange Gæster,
og for Jotnerne
Øl blev håret frem,
åd da Tor en Økse,
åtte Lakse,
alle de Kræse,⁴¹⁾

Kvinderne skuld’ have;
Tersten slukked⁴²⁾ Tor
med trenende Boller Mjød.

Det kvald da Trym
Tussernes Thyrste:
„hvor få’ man Brude
„bedre tage til sig?
„Aldrig få’ jeg Brude
„bedre at få Mæd,⁴³⁾
„aldrig nogen Mø
„mere Mjød at drifke.

Den snilde⁴⁴⁾ Tærne
hun sad derhos,-
og udsandt Svar
på Jotnens Tale:
„Treha Mæd ei sik
„fire sidste Døgn,⁴⁵⁾
„så rased hun af Længsel
„efters Rejsen hid.

³⁶⁾ both the he-goats (viz. that used to draw his chariot). ³⁷⁾ the trace. ³⁸⁾ viz. as he saw them coming with the supposed bride. ³⁹⁾ spread, cover. ⁴⁰⁾ I was wanting as yet. ⁴¹⁾ sweetmeats, pastry-work [dainties ED]. ⁴²⁾ quenched. ⁴³⁾ eat. ⁴⁴⁾ ingenious. ⁴⁵⁾ days and nights (?).

Han⁴⁶⁾ luded under Lin,⁴⁷⁾
lysted at kysse,
men bort forfærdet
sør han gjennem Salen:
„hvi er så skarpe
„den Skjønnes Blikke
„Ild mig synes
„af Øjnene brænde.”

Den snilde Tærne
hun sad derhos,
og udfandt Svar
på Jætnens Tale:
„Treha Søvn ej sit
„fire sidste Døgn,
„så rased hun af Længsel
„ester Reisen hid.”

Ind kom den arme⁴⁸⁾
Jætne-Søster,
og voved at bede⁴⁹⁾
om Brudepenge.⁵⁰⁾
„Ræk mig de røde
„Ringe af din Hånd,
„hvis du vil vinde
„mit Veneskab helst,
„mit hele Veneskab
„min Hyldest⁵¹⁾ tilfulde!”

Det kvad da Trhm,
Tussernes Fyrste,
„Bærer ind Hammeren
„Bruden at vie,
„lægger Mjølner⁵²⁾
„i Møens Skjød,
„efter Vørs⁵³⁾ Skifte⁵⁴⁾
„vier⁵⁵⁾ os nu sammen.”

Lorrides Hu
lo i hans Bryst,
da hårdmodig Helt
Hammeren kænde;
Troldenes Fyrste,
Trhm, slog han først,
og hele Jættens
Et han knuste.

Dræbtes og den usle
Jætne-Søster,
som bedet havde
om Brudegave:
hun sit Skrub
for Skillinger,⁵⁶⁾
og Hammer-Hug
for hele Penge;⁵⁷⁾
så kom Ødins Søn
atter til sin Hammer.

⁴⁶⁾ He, the Giant. ⁴⁷⁾ ducked with his head under the veil. ⁴⁸⁾ sorry, miserable. ⁴⁹⁾ dared to beg. ⁵⁰⁾ bride-gifts. ⁵¹⁾ affection. ⁵²⁾ the crusher, the name of the mallet. ⁵³⁾ the Goddess of marriage. ⁵⁴⁾ the ceremonies, manners. ⁵⁵⁾ consecrate, especially join in wedlock. ⁵⁶⁾ cuffs for coins; *Skrub* is here a collective noun, we say also *en Skrub*, a blow. ⁵⁷⁾ hele Penge, liter. whole money, i. e. large silver or gold-coins, of which *Skillinger* are considered as fractions or fragments.

415223
T
24C
6814 A
63

5

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 182 587 8

